

**FACULTIES OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES  
NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES  
LAW  
THEOLOGY  
ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES  
VETERINARY SCIENCE  
EDUCATION  
HEALTH SCIENCES  
ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Address all correspondence to:

**The Director: Academic Administration  
University of Pretoria  
PRETORIA  
0002**

Cheques and postal orders must be crossed and made payable to  
the *University of Pretoria*.

**Telephone: 012 420 4111  
Fax: 012 362 5168/362 5190  
Web address: <http://www.up.ac.za/>**

ISBN 1-86854-611-X

**FACULTY OF HUMANITIES**

**PART I UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES**  
(separate publication)

**SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES**  
**SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES**  
**SCHOOL OF THE ARTS**

**PART II POSTGRADUATE STUDIES**  
(this publication)

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>
--------------------------

<b>ACADEMIC STAFF .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>ALPHABETICAL LIST OF POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS (with page guide) .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>REGULATIONS FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>POSTGRADUATE STUDIES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY.....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>1. LANGUAGES .....</b>	<b>21</b>
BA(HONS) .....	21
MA (RESEARCH).....	32
MA (COURSEWORK) .....	33
DLITT, PHD.....	42
<b>2. POLITICAL SCIENCES .....</b>	<b>44</b>
BA(HONS).....	45
MA (RESEARCH).....	45
MA, M (COURSEWORK) .....	46
DPHIL .....	48
<b>3. SOCIAL SCIENCES (SocSci) .....</b>	<b>48</b>
BSOCSCI(HONS).....	48
MSOCSCI (RESEARCH).....	55
MSOCSCI (COURSEWORK).....	56
DPHIL .....	58
<b>4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (Historical and Heritage Studies).....</b>	<b>59</b>
BHCS(HONS).....	59
MHCS (RESEARCH).....	62
MHCS (COURSEWORK).....	63
DPHIL, PHD.....	64
<b>5. COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY .....</b>	<b>65</b>
BA(HONS) AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION .....	65
M AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNIC. (RESEARCH) .....	66
M COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY (COURSEWORK).....	66
M AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNIC. (COURSEWORK) .....	67
DPHIL, PHD.....	68
<b>6. INFORMATION SCIENCE .....</b>	<b>68</b>
BA(HONS) INFORMATION SCIENCE FOR DEVELOPMENT .....	68
MA DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION (RESEARCH) .....	69
MA DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION (COURSEWORK).....	69
<b>7. ARTS.....</b>	<b>70</b>
BA(HONS), BMUS(HONS).....	70
MA, MMUS (RESEARCH).....	74
MA, MMUS (COURSEWORK) .....	76
DPHIL, PHD, DMUS.....	80
DMUS (COURSEWORK) .....	81
<b>8. GENERAL .....</b>	<b>81</b>
BA(HONS) .....	81
MA (RESEARCH).....	86
MA (COURSEWORK) .....	87
PHD, DPHIL.....	89

<b>9. OTHER POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES .....</b>	<b>90</b>
MSD, MA (RESEARCH).....	90
MPHIL, MSD, MA (COURSEWORK) .....	90
DPHIL, PHD (RESEARCH).....	98
PHD (COURSEWORK) .....	98
<b>10. POSTGRADUATE/ADVANCED DIPLOMAS .....</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>LIST OF MODULES.....</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>PRIZES AND MEDALS AWARDED IN THE FACULTY .....</b>	<b>183</b>

<b>FACULTY OF HUMANITIES</b> <b>ACADEMIC STAFF AS ON 30 SEPTEMBER 2005</b>
---

**DEAN:** Prof. M.E. Muller, BA(Hons) MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(RAU)

**Department of Afrikaans**

Willemse, H.S.S., BA(Hons)(UWC) MBL(Unisa) MA DLitt(UWC) ...	Professor (Head)
Gerwel, G.J., BA(Hons)(UWC) Lic Germ Phil DLitt et Phil(Brus) .....	Honorary Professor
Ohlhoff, C.H.F., MA DLitt(Pret) LAKad(SA) .....	Professor
Roodt, P.H., BA(PU for CHE) MA DLitt(Pret) UED LAKad(SA) .....	Professor
Webb, V.N., MA(Natal) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) UED(Natal) .....	Professor
Grebe, H.P., BA(Hons) (LING) MA(Stell) DLitt(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Bosman, H.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) DLitt(US) .....	Senior Lecturer
Jordaan, A.M., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) MA DLitt(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Milton, V.C., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) PhD(Indiana) .....	Lecturer
Thembekwayo, S.S., JSOK(Hebron College) BA(Hons) MA(Pret) .	Lecturer

**Department of African Languages**

Prinsloo, D.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Professor (Head)
Gauton, R., BA(Hons) Translation(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pret) .....	Associate Professor
Mojalefa, M.J., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pret) .....	Associate Professor
Goslin, B. du P., BA(Hons) MEd THED(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Mabule, M.S., BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Vista) .....	Senior Lecturer
Ramagoshi, R.M., BA(Hons)(Unin) MA(RAU) POS(Tlhabane Education College) .....	Senior Lecturer
Skhosana, P.B., BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA(Pret) POS(Botshabelo Education College) .....	Senior Lecturer
Taljard, E., BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Schoeman, S.L.M., BA(Hons)(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Ancient Languages**

Potgieter, J.H., BA(PU for CHE) MA DD(Pret) .....	Professor (Head)
Botha, P.J., MA DD(Pret) .....	Professor
Prinsloo, G.T.M., BA(Hons) DD(Pret) .....	Professor
Stander, H.F., MA(Greek) MA(Theology) DLitt(Pret) .....	Professor
Swart, G.J., MA(Stell) MA DLitt(Pret) .....	Associate Professor
Kritzinger, J.P.K., BA(PU for CHE) BA(Hons) BD MA DLitt(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Martin, M.E.B., BA(Hons) MA(UFS ) DLitt(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer

**Department of Anthropology and Archaeology**

Sharp, J.S., BA(Hons)(UCT) PhD(Cantab) .....	Professor (Head)
Niehaus, I.A., MSocSc(UCT) PhD(Wits) .....	Professor
Boonzaaier, C.C., MA DPhil(Pret) .....	Associate Professor
Kriel, J.D., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) .....	Associate Professor
Cook, S.E., BA(Brown) PhD(Yale) .....	Senior Lecturer
Cruz, M.D., BA(Coimbra) MA(Porto) PhD(Binghamton-SUNY) .....	Senior Lecturer
Kriel, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Pikirayi, I., BA MA(U2) PhD(Uppsala) .....	Senior Lecturer

**Programme: Biblical and Religious Studies**

Human, D.J., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) BD DD(Pret) ..... Professor (Head)

**Department of Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences**

Van Wyk, G.J., BA(Hons)(Geography) BA(Hons)(PhysEd)(UFS)  
 MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pret) UED(UFS) ..... Professor (Head)

Baechle, T.R., CSCS NSCA-CPT(Creighton) ..... Honorary Professor

Hendricks, D.J., BA(PE) BA(Hons)(Rhodes) MA(PE) ..... Extraordinary Professor

Goslin, A.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd)  
 DPhil(Pret) HED(Unisa) MBA(Pret) ..... Professor

Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pret) ... Professor

Steyn, B.J.M., MEd(PhysEd) DEd MA DPhil HED(Pret) ..... Professor

Van Heerden, H.J., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd)  
 DPhil HED(Pret) ..... Senior Lecturer

Van Wyk, J.G.U., MA HED(PU) MEd DTO(Unisa) PhD(Pret)..... Senior Lecturer

Jansen van Vuuren, T.B.R., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(HMS)(Pret) ... Lecturer

Mentz, N.W., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(HED)(Pret) .. Lecturer

Rossouw, F., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(HMS)(Pret) ..... Lecturer

Wessels, J.C., BA(Ed) PhysEd (Hons)(UFS ) MA(Pret) ..... Lecturer

Van Wyk, J., BCom(Recr and Sport Managem)(Hons)  
 MBA(Pret) ..... Lecturer

Burger, S., BCom(Recr and Sport Managem) MBA(Pret)..... Junior Lecturer

**Department of Communication Pathology**

Louw, B., BA(Log)(Pret) MSc(Alabama) DPhil(Pret) DTI ..... Professor (Head)

Van der Merwe, A., MA(Log) DPhil(Pret) ..... Professor

Kritzinger, A.M., MLog DPhil(Pret) ..... Senior Lecturer

Soer, M.E., MLog DPhil(Pret) ..... Senior Lecturer

Tesner, H.E.C., MA(Pret) DTI ..... Senior Lecturer

Avenant, C., M(Comm Path)(Pret) ..... Lecturer

Bodenstein, A., M(Comm Path)(Pret)..... Lecturer

Groenewald, E., MA(Log)(Pret) ..... Lecturer

Meyer, L., BA(Log)(Pret) MECI(Pret) ..... Lecturer

Pottas, L., M(Comm Path) DPhil(Pret) ..... Lecturer

Shibambu, N.M., B(Comm Path)(Pret) ..... Lecturer

Stipinowich, A.M., M(Communication Pathology)(Pret) ..... Lecturer

Swanepoel, D.C.D., M(Comm Path) DPhil(Pret)..... Lecturer

Van Dijk, C., MA(AAC) Adv Dip Hearing Aid Ac  
 DPhil(Comm Path)(Pret)..... Lecturer

Venter, P.H., MA(Log)(Pret) M(Comm Path)(Pret) ..... Lecturer

Zsilavec, U.L., MLog(Pret)..... Lecturer

**Department of Drama**

Hagemann, F.R., BA(Hons) MA PhD(Natal) ..... Professor (Head)

Coetzee, M.H., BA(Hons)(PU for CHE) MTech DTech(TUT)..... Senior Lecturer

Le Roux, A.J., BA(Hons)(PU for CHE) MA(Pret) ..... Lecturer

Visser, J.A., BSc(Eng)Civ BA(Drama)(Hons)(Pret)..... Lecturer

Zeeman, E., BA(Drama)(Hons) MA(Pret) HED(RAU) ..... Lecturer

**Department of English**

Vacant ..... Professor (Head)

Medalie, D.,BA(Hons)(Wits) MPhil(Oxon) DPhil(Oxon) ..... Professor

Wessels, J.A., BA(Hons)(UFS) MPhil(Oxon) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) CELTA(Cambridge) .....	Professor
Brown, M.A., BA(Hons) MA(Rhodes) MA(London) ATCL(Trinity College London) CELTA(Cambridge) .....	Senior Lecturer
Lenahan, P.C., BA(Hons) MED(Rhodes) MPhil(Oxon) DELTA(Cambridge) .....	Senior Lecturer
Marx, P.J.M., BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Stell) .....	Senior Lecturer
Goedhals, J.A., BA(Hons)(Rhodes) MA(Wits) HED(Unisa) .....	Lecturer
Maithufi, S., BA(Hons)(UniZul) MA(Natal) Secondary Teachers Dip(SA) .....	Lecturer
Noomé, I., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) HED(Unisa) .....	Lecturer
Schoeman, K., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Soldati-Kahimbaara, K.T., BA(Hons)(UNITRA) MA(PU for CHE) JSTC(Butterworth College) CELTA(Cambridge) .....	Lecturer
Van Vuuren, M.E., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) THED(NKP) .....	Lecturer

### Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

See Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

### Department of Historical and Heritage Studies

Bergh, J.S., BA(Hons)(Stell) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Stell) LAKad(SA) ...	Professor (Head)
Ferreira, O.J.O., BA(Hons)(UFS) MA DPhil(Pret) DLitt et Phil THED(Unisa) LAKad(SA) .....	Honorary Professor
Phimister, I.R., BA(Hons)(Nottingham) BA(Hons Special) DPhil(Rhodesia) .....	Honorary Professor
Harris, K.L., BA(Hons) MA(Stell) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) HED(Stell) .....	Professor
Mlambo, A.S., BA(Hons)(Canterbury, UK) MA(SOAS) MA(Wesleyan Connecticut, USA) PhD(Duke, North Carolina, USA) .....	Professor
Pretorius, F., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) Drs Litt(Leiden) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) LAKad(SA) .....	Professor
Grobler, J.E.H., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Kriel, L., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Machaba, A., BA(Hons)(Vista) MA(Pret) SED(Vista) .....	Lecturer
Sevenhuysen, K., BA(Hons) MA HED(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Thotse, M.L., BA(Hons) MA Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies(Pret) .....	Lecturer

### Department of Information Science

Bothma, T.J.D., BA(Pret) MA DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Professor (Head)
See Faculty of Engineering, the Built Environment and Information Technology, Part 2	

### Department of Modern European Languages

Vacant .....	Professor (Head)
Du Preez, H.N., Lic-ès-lettres(Montpellier) BA(Hons)(UCT) MA(Pret) Dip in Translation(Unisa) .....	Lecturer
Mühr, S., Staatsexam(Germany) DPhil(Freiburg) .....	Lecturer
Weber, A., BA(Pret) HED(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA(Pret) .....	Lecturer

**Department of Music**

Hinch, J.D.C., BMus(Hons) MMus(Pret) AGSM(Flute) DMus(Pret).....	Professor (Acting Head)
Grové, S., MA(Harv) UVLM(Piano and Organ) UOLM(Piano)(Unisa) Performer Dip(UCT) DMus(hc)(UFS) DMus(hc)(Pret) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Fourie, E., BMus ODMS(Stell) UOLM(Piano)(Unisa) MMus(Wits) DPhil(Pret) .....	Professor
Nzewi, M.E., BA(Hons)(Nigeria) PhD(Belfast) .....	Professor
Stanford, H.J., MMus LTCL ODMS(Stell) LRSM(Piano and Theory) UOLM UVLM(Unisa) DPhil(UWK).....	Professor
Van der Mescht, H.H., BA BMus ODMS(Stell) UBLM UOLM (Piano and Music theory)(Unisa) LTCL LRSM MMus(Wits) DMus(Unisa) APed(SATI) .....	Professor
Van Niekerk, C., BA(Mus)(Stell) MMus PhD(Wits) ULSM ULTM(Unisa) HED(Stell).....	Professor
Viljoen, W.D., BMus(Pret) MMus(UCT) UOLM (Organ)(Unisa) DPhil(Pret) Dip Church Music.....	Professor
Walton, C.R., MA(Cantab) MA DPhil(Oxon) .....	Professor
Olivier, G.C., MMus DMus Dip Church Music(Pret) LAKad(SA) Dip Répétiteurs(London Opera Centre) THED .....	Associate Professor
Pavlicevic, M., PG Dip MT(NR, London) PhD(Edinburgh) .....	Associate Professor
Van der Sandt, J.T., MMus DMus(Pret) .....	Associate Professor
Devroop, C. BMus MMus(UDW) KA(Karlsruhe, Germany) DMus(UP) .....	Senior Lecturer
Johnson, A.F., UVLM(Piano) MMus DMus(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Potgieter, H.M. MMus(Pret) UOLM ULTM(Unisa) Dip Church Music DMus(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Van Wyk, W., UVLM(Unisa) LMus(Wits) Dip Hochschule für Musik(Vienna) MMus(UCT) DMus(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Theron, J., BMus ODMS(Stell) .....	Lecturer
Kotze, G.P., BA(Hons)(PU for CHE) .....	Choir and orchestra organ.

**Department of Philosophy**

Rossouw, G.J., BA(Hons) BTh MA PhD(Stell) .....	Professor (Head)
Nethersole, R., PhD(Wits) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Antonites, A.J., MA DPhil(Pret) BD(Unisa) LAKad(SA) .....	Professor
Painter-Morland, M.J., MA(RAU) PhD(Pret) .....	Associate Professor
Schoeman, M.J., MA(Pret) DPhil(Nijmegen) LAKad(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Botha, C.F., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) .....	Lecturer

**Department of Political Sciences**

Schoeman, M.M.E., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) PhD(Univ of Wales, Aberystwyth) .....	Professor (Head)
Du Plessis, A., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) .....	Professor
Hough, M., BA(Hons)(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) .....	Professor
Miti, K.N., BPh(Ubaniana-Rome) MA(Dar) PhD(Toronto).....	Professor
Solomon, H., BA(Hons) MA(UDW) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor
Henwood, R.D., BA(Hons)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Wolmarans, F.G., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) .....	Lecturer



**Department of Psychology**

Marchetti-Mercer, M.C., BA(Hons) MA (ClinPsych) DLitt et Phil(RAU) .....	Professor (Head)
De La Rey, P.R., BA BA(Hons) MA DPhil(UP) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Jordaan, W.J., BA(UOFS) BA(Hons)(PU for CHE) MA(Unisa) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Mauer, K.F., BA BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA(Natal) MA(Unisa) DLitt et Phil(RAU) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Strümpfer, D.J.W., BSc(Hons) MSc(PU for CHE) PhD(Purdue) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Van Vuuren, D.P., BA(Hons) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Pret) HED(NKP).....	Extraordinary Professor
Maree, D.J.F., BA(Hons) DD DPhil(Pret) .....	Professor
Schoeman, J.B., MA DPhil(Pret) .....	Professor
Bakker, T.M., DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor
Chiroro, P., BSc(Hons)(Zimbabwe) MSc(Research) (Manchester) PhD(Psych)(Durham) .....	Associate Professor
Potgieter, C-A., BA(Hons) MA(UCT) HDE PhD(UWC) .....	Associate Professor
Visser, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU) DPhil(Pret) HED(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor
Aronstam, M., MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Blokland, L.M. MA(Clin Psych)(Unisa) .....	Senior Lecturer
Cassimjee, N., BA(Hons)(UDW) MA(Res Psych) DPhil(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Gildenhuys, A.A., MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Louw, W.P., BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Clin Psych)(Unisa) .....	Senior Lecturer
Moleko, A.S., MSc(Clin Psych)(Medunsa) .....	Senior Lecturer
Viljoen, G.A., BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Clin Psych)(RAU) DPhil(Psych)(Unisa).....	Senior Lecturer
Wagner, C., BA(Hons) MA(Res Psych) DPhil(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Cramer, A., BA(Hons)(RAU) MA(Clin Psych)(Unisa) .....	Lecturer
Daws, L., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Du Preez, E., BMus(Perf. Arts) BA(Hons) MA(Couns Psych)(Pret) PhD .....	Lecturer
Gcabo, R.P.E., BA BA(Hons) MA(Research Psych)(UP) .....	Lecturer
Human, L.H., BA(Hons) MDiv(Pret) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU) MA(Ind Psych)(PU for CHE) PhD(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Machethe, N., BA(Hons) MA(Couns Psych)(Michigan, USA) .....	Lecturer
Pauw, A., BA(Hons)(RAU) MA(Clin Psych)(UFS) .....	Lecturer
Ruane, I. BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Couns Psych)(Vista).....	Lecturer
Bezuidenhout, M. BA(Hons)(Pret) MSocSc(Clin Psych)(North-West).....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Social Work and Criminology**

Lombard, A., BSocSc(Hons)(UFS) MA(SW)(RAU) DPhil(Pret) .....	Professor (Head)
<i>Social Work:</i>	
Delport, C.S.L., BA(SW)(Pret) BA(SW)(Hons)(Unisa) MA(SW) DLitt et Phil(RAU) .....	Associate Professor
Terblanche, L.S., BSocSc(Hons)(UFS) MA(SW)(Unisa) DSocSc(UFS) .....	Associate Professor
Carbonatto, C.L., BA(SW)(Pret) MSW(Washington) MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer

Joubert, J.M.C., BA(Hons)(SW) MA(SW)(PU for CHE) DPhil(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.E., BA(SW) MA(SW) DPhil(Pret) .....	Senior Lecturer
Spies, G.M., BA(SW) MA(SW)(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Senior Lecturer
Bauling, H., BA(SW)(UPE) BA(Hons)(Medical)(Stell) MA(SW) (Supervision)(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Sekudu, J., BA(SW)(UNIN) MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Taute, F.M., BA(SW) MA(SocSci) DLitt et Phil(RAU) .....	Lecturer
<i>Criminology:</i>	
Pretorius, R., MA DPhil HED(Pret).....	Professor
Bezuidenhout, C., MA(Pret) MSc(Oxon) DPhil(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Booyens, K., BA(Hons) MA(Cambridge).....	Lecturer
Klopper, H.F., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) .....	Lecturer

**Department of Sociology**

Grobelaar, J.I., BSocSc(UCT) MA(Stell) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Professor (Head)
Neocosmos, M., BSc(Univ of Tech)(UK) MA(Univ of London) PhD(Univ of Bradford)(UK) .....	Professor
Naidoo, K., BA(Hons) MA(UDW) PhD(Manchester) .....	Associate Professor
Bomela, N., BA(UNISA) BA(Hons) MA(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Boonzaaier, G.P., BA(Hons) MA(Sociology) MA(Ind Sociology)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Coetzee, T.A., BA(Hons) MA UDB(PU for CHE) DPhil(Pret) .....	Lecturer
Fynn, L.M. BA(Unisa) MA(Natal) HED(Natal)PTC .....	Lecturer
Pietersen-Snyman, M.H., BSocSc(Hons) MA(PU for CHE) .....	Lecturer
Moguerane, K., BSc BSocSc(Hons)(Pret) .....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Visual Arts**

Sauthoff, M.D., BA Dip Typogr(Wits) BEd HED(Unisa) MA(FA) DPhil(Pret) .....	Professor (Head)
Slabbert, M.L., BA(FA) HED(Pret) .....	Associate Professor
Van Eeden, J., BA(Hons)(ANK) BA(Hons)(Hist of Art) MA Dip Museology(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor
Badenhorst, P., MA(FA)(PU for CHE) .....	Senior Lecturer
Dreyer, E., BA(UP) BA(FA)(Unisa) HED(UP) UOLM MA(FA) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Senior Lecturer
Du Preez, A.A., BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(UFS) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Senior Lecturer
Van Zyl, H.M., BA(FA) MA(Inf Design)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Marungi, H., BA(Hons)(NBI) MA DPhil(DMU) .....	Lecturer
Snyman, S., BA BA(FA)(Pret) DTE .....	Lecturer
Viljoen, S., BA(Hons) MA(Hist of Art)(Pret).....	Lecturer

**INSTITUTES AND CENTRES**

**Centre for Academic Development**

De Boer, A-L., BEd MEd PhD(Pret) HED(Unisa) .....	Director
---	----------

**Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication**

Alant, E., MA(Log) DPhil(Pret) .....	Professor
See Faculty of Education	

**Centre: Academia Latina**

Vacant ..... Director

**Centre for African Musical Arts and Education (CAMAЕ)**

Potgieter, H.M. MMus(Pret) UOLM ULTM(Unisa)  
 Dip Church Music DMus(Pret) ..... Director

**Centre for Business and Professional Ethics**

Painter-Morland, M.J., MA(RAU) PhD(Pret) ..... Director

**Institute for Sport Research**

Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil  
 HED(Pret) ..... Director

**Institute for Strategic Studies**

Hough, M., BA(Hons)(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) ..... Director

**Unit for Academic Literacy**

Weideman, A.J., MA(Univ Essex), MA(Eng) DLitt(UFS)  
 HED(UFS) ..... Professor  
 Carstens, A., MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) ..... Professor  
 Marais, R., BA(Mus)(UOFS) MA(Pret) ..... Senior Lecturer  
 Butler, H.G., BA(Hons) MA(PU for CHE) ..... Lecturer  
 Geldenhuys, J.J., BA(Hons) MA(Pret)..... Lecturer  
 Lepota, B., BA(Hons) MA(Pret) ..... Lecturer  
 Pretorius, H.E., BA HOD BEd(Pret) ..... Lecturer  
 Southey, L.M., BA(Hons)(Pret) BA(Hons)(Unisa)  
 MA(Applied Linguistics)(RAU) ..... Lecturer

**Faculty Manager**

Lyons, M., (Ms)

**Student Administration**

Kirstein, H., (Ms)  
 Marais, R., (Ms)

<b>ALPHABETICAL LIST OF POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS WITH PAGE GUIDE</b>
---

*The number in the second column below indicates the page on which a specific qualification is to be found.*

**HONOURS DEGREES**

	<b>Page</b>	<b>Qualification name</b>	<b>Code</b>
B.1.1	21	African Languages	01240191
B.1.3	24	Afrikaans	01240161
B.1.4	24	Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01240255
B.3.1	48	Anthropology	01243000
B.1.5	26	Applied Language Studies	01242114
B.4.5	61	Archaeology	01243108
B.5.1	65	Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01242131
B.8.4	84	Biblical and Religious Studies	01240392
B.8.1	81	Biokinetics	01240522
B.3.2	49	Community Development	01243001
B.8.5	84	Criminology	01240261
B.1.11	30	Cultural and Media Studies	01242115
B.4.4	61	Cultural History	01243106
B.7.1	70	Drama	01240111
B.7.2	70	Drama and Film Studies	01240482
B.1.6	27	English	01240211
B.1.7	28	French	01240221
B.3.7	51	Geography	01243006
B.1.8	29	German	01240201
B.4.1	59	Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01243100
B.4.2	60	Heritage and Museum Studies	01243102
B.4.3	60	History	01243104
B.3.4	50	Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies	01243013
B.2.1	44	International Relations	01240404
B.1.9	29	Literary Theory	01240551
B.7.8	73	Music Education	01242031
B.7.7	72	Musicology (General)	01242021
B.7.10	74	Music Technology	01242042
B.1.2	23	Pan-African Literatures	01242160
B.7.9	73	Performing Art (Music)	01242022
B.8.6	85	Philosophy	01240382
B.2.2	45	Political Science	01240411
B.3.10	53	Psychology	01243009
B.8.2	82	Recreation and Sport Management	01240503
B.3.6	51	Sociology	01243015
B.3.3	49	Gender Studies	01243002
B.8.3	83	Sport Science	01240513
B.1.12	31	Translation and Professional Writing	01242116
B.3.9	53	Urban Development Studies	01243008
B.7.4	71	Visual Studies	01240272

**MASTER'S DEGREES**

	<b>Page</b>	<b>Qualification name</b>	<b>Code</b>
D.1.1	33	African Languages (Coursework)	01250442
C.1.1	32	African Languages (Research)	01250441
C.1.3	33	Afrikaans (Research)	01250161
D.1.4	38	Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies (Coursework)	01250245
C.1.4	33	Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies (Research)	01250244
C.3.1	55	Anthropology (Research)	01253000
D.1.5	40	Applied Language Studies (Coursework)	01250207
C.1.5	33	Applied Language Studies (Research)	01250206
C.4.5	62	Archaeology (Research)	01253108
D.5.2	67	Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Coursework)	01252132
C.5.1	66	Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Research)	01252131
D.8.1	87	Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework)	01250394
C.8.3	86	Biblical and Religious Studies (Research)	01250393
D.9.7	95	Clinical Psychology (Coursework)	01250491
C.5.2	66	Communication Pathology (Research)	01250021
D.5.1	66	Communication Pathology (Coursework)	01250022
C.3.2	55	Community Development (Research)	01253002
C.7.5	75	Composition	01252011
D.9.8	96	Counselling Psychology (Coursework)	01250501
C.8.4	86	Criminology (Research)	01250261
D.4.4	64	Cultural History (Coursework)	01253107
C.4.4	62	Cultural History (Research)	01253106
C.6.5	69	Development Communication (Research)	01252044
D.6.5	69	Development Communication (Coursework)	01252045
C.7.6	76	Didactics of Piano (Research)	01252071
C.7.2	74	Drama and Film Studies (Research)	01250482
D.7.1	76	Drama Performance (Coursework)	01250112
C.7.1	74	Drama (Research)	01250111
D.9.6	94	Employee Assistance Programmes (EAP) (Coursework) (MSD)	01251059
D.3.5	58	Employee Assistance Programmes (EAP) (Coursework) (MSocSci)	01253008
C.1.6	33	English (Research)	01250211
D.8.2	88	Environment and Society	01250512
D.7.2	77	Fine Arts (Coursework)	01250104
D.1.6	41	French (Coursework)	01250222
C.1.7	33	French (Research)	01250221
C.8.1	86	General (Research)	01250011
C.8.6	87	Geography	01250511
D.1.7	42	German (Coursework)	01250202
C.1.8	33	German (Research)	01250201
D.4.1	63	Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework)	01253101
C.4.1	62	Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Research)	01253100
D.4.2	63	Heritage and Museum Studies (Coursework)	01253103
C.4.2	62	Heritage and Museum Studies (Research)	01253102
D.4.3	63	History (Coursework)	01253105
C.7.3	75	History of Art (Research)	01250271

C.4.3	62	History (Research)	01253104
C.8.2	86	Human Movement Science (Research)	01250122
D.3.2	56	Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework)	01253015
D.7.3	78	Information Design (Coursework)	01250106
D.2.1	46	International Relations (Coursework)	01250406
C.2.1	46	International Relations (Research)	01250405
C.1.9	33	Linguistics (Research)	01251021
C.1.10	33	Literary Theory (Research)	01250531
C.9.1	90	MSD (Socialis Diligentiae) (Research)	01251054
D.7.4	78	Music Education (Coursework)	01252082
C.7.8	76	Music Education (Research)	01252081
C.7.7	76	Musicology (Research)	01252021
D.7.7	80	Music Technology (Coursework)	01252083
D.7.6	79	Music Therapy (Coursework)	01252091
D.1.2	36	Pan-African Literatures (Coursework)	01250160
C.1.2	32	Pan-African Literatures (Research)	01250159
D.7.5	79	Performing Art (Music) (Coursework)	01252031
C.8.5	89	Philosophy (Research)	01250382
D.9.5	93	Play Therapy (Coursework)	01251058
D.2.2	46	Political Science (Coursework)	01250412
C.2.2	46	Political Science (Research)	01250411
C.9.2	90	Psychology (Research)	01250311
D.9.9	97	Research Psychology (Coursework)	01250432
D.2.5	47	Security Studies (Coursework)	01250404
D.9.2	92	Social Development and Policy (Coursework)	01251060
D.9.4	93	Social Health Care (Coursework)	01251057
D.3.4	57	Sociology (Coursework)	01253017
D.3.1	56	Gender Studies (Coursework)	01253004
C.3.3	55	Sociology (Research)	01253018
C.7.4	75	Visual Studies (Research)	01250272
D.9.1	90	Workplace Ethics (Coursework)	01250002

**DOCTORAL DEGREES**

	<b>Page</b>	<b>Qualification name</b>	<b>Code</b>
E.1.1	42	African Languages (Research)	01264561
E.1.2	42	Afrikaans (Research)	01260161
E.3.1	58	Anthropology (Research)	01264391
E.4.3	65	Archaeology (Research)	01264181
E.5.2	68	Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01264613
E.8.3	89	Biblical and Religious Studies (Research)	01264628
E.5.1	68	Communication Pathology (Research)	01264611
E.8.4	89	Criminology (Research)	01264261
E.4.2	64	Cultural History (Research)	01264172
E.7.2	80	Drama and Film Studies (Research)	01264482
E.7.1	80	Drama (Research)	01264111
E.1.3	43	English (Research)	01260211
E.8.7	89	Environment and Society	01264631
E.7.3	81	Fine Arts (Research)	01264551
E.1.4	43	French (Research)	01260221
E.8.1	89	General (Research)	01264622
E.8.6	89	Geography	01264531
E.1.5	43	German (Research)	01260201

E.1.8	43	Greek (Research)	01260241
E.1.11	43	History of Ancient Culture (Research)	01264621
E.7.4	81	History of Art (Research)	01264271
E.4.1	64	History (Research)	01264231
E.8.2	89	Human Movement Science (Research)	01264121
E.7.7	81	Information Design	01264630
E.2.1	48	International Relations (Research)	01264402
E.1.9	43	Latin (Research)	01260281
E.1.6	43	Linguistics (Research)	01264541
E.1.7	43	Literary Theory (Research)	01260261
E.7.5	81	Music (Research)	01262001
F.7.1	81	Performing Arts (Music) (Coursework)	01262002
E.8.5	89	Philosophy (Research)	01264382
E.2.2	48	Political Science (Research)	01264411
E.9.2	98	Psychology (Research)	01264311
F.9.1	98	Psychotherapy (Coursework)	01264623
E.1.10	43	Semitic Languages (Research)	01260301
E.9.4	98	Socialis Diligentiae (Research)	01264142
E.9.1	98	Social Work (Research)	01264141
E.3.2	58	Sociology (Research)	01264592
E.7.6	81	Visual Studies	01264272

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS**

	<b>Page</b>	<b>Qualification name</b>	<b>Code</b>
B.10.1	99	Advanced Diploma in Hearing Aid Acoustics	01122555
B.10.2	100	Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies	01223532

## REGULATIONS FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

*The rules for postgraduate qualifications here published are subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year in 2006.*

### 1. REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

#### 1.1 Applying for admission

Students who wish to register at the University of Pretoria for the first time, or wish to re-register after interruption of their studies, must apply for admission. Applications for admission must reach the University by 30 September of the year preceding study except for programmes where selection of candidates will take place. Candidates may be requested to complete an admission test.

In most instances a minimum average achievement of 60% in the preceding year of study is required for admission to postgraduate degree programmes in the Faculty of Humanities. Prospective students should enquire at the relevant department regarding specific criteria for admission to a postgraduate programme.

Admission to doctoral studies is normally subject to a minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related Master's programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. In the case of a coursework Master's degree, the mini-dissertation should have contributed at least 50% to the final results for the Master's degree programme articulating with the doctoral degree.

#### 1.2 Selection

Admission to the following degree programmes is subject to formal selection: Psychology, Communication Pathology.

#### 1.3 Medium of instruction

The University presents its programmes in two languages, namely Afrikaans and English (with the exception of specialist language modules). The medium of instruction for a module is determined by student demand and by the academic and economic feasibility of presenting the module in that language. It remains the responsibility of students to determine whether the modules in the package they would like to choose are offered at all levels in Afrikaans or English or both languages. For administrative and other services, students can choose whether they would like the University to communicate with them in Afrikaans or in English. See also the comments on the University's interim language policy. Generally, the symbol A & E indicates that separate classes will be available in each language while A/E indicates that lecturers will use both languages during lectures.

#### 1.4 Bursaries and loans

Details about bursaries and loans are available on request.

#### 1.5 Boarding accommodation

Applications to board in the University residences for a particular year may be submitted from 1 April of the preceding year. Applications will only be considered if there are vacancies in the residences, and prospective students are advised to apply as soon as possible

**Note:** Admission to the University does not automatically mean that residence accommodation is available.



**1.6 Changes to regulations and fees**

The University reserves the right to amend regulations and syllabi where necessary and to change course fees without prior notice.

**1.7 Cancellation of modules**

Cancellation and/or changing of modules must be done within 10 days after commencement of modules. This date will be **strictly** enforced.

**1.8 Academic literacy**

It could be required from new postgraduate students to provide proof of their academic literacy.

**1.9 Credit for modules**

No credit will be given for modules that form part of another degree programme where the student has already complied with the requirements of such a degree. The rule is also applicable in instances where the student is currently registered for more than one degree programme.

<b>2 GENERAL REGULATIONS</b>
------------------------------

**2.1 Registration for a particular year**

Students register at the start of each academic year for all the modules they wish to take in that year, in accordance with the rules governing the programme and package they wish to register for.

**2.2 Renewal of registration****2.2.1 Baccalaureus Honores degree**

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same subject.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her study, in the case of full-time students, within two years and, in the case of part-time students, within three years of first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, may give approval for a limited extension of this period.

**2.2.2 Master's degree (Coursework)**

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not enter for the master's examination in the same subject more than twice.

A student who is allowed to present him or herself more than twice for the examination in the same department, must pay the full fees for this examination.

**2.2.3 Master's degree (Research)**

A student for a master's degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

## 2.3 Minimum study periods and requirements for degrees

### 2.3.1 Honours degree

- (i) An honours degree is only conferred on a student, if the student has complied with the following minimum periods of study:
  - (a) One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted;
  - (b) Where an honours degree is followed concurrently with a bachelor's degree, one academic year in addition to the minimum period prescribed for the bachelor's degree in question – with the proviso that in cases of exceptional merit, the University may, in agreement with the Joint Statute, shorten the minimum period of attendance.
- (ii) In addition to the stipulations of G.22.1, an honours degree is only conferred on a student if the student has complied with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

### 2.3.2 Master's degree

- (i) The master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year for research and two years for coursework has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master's study has been obtained – with the proviso that the student is registered for at least 12 months for a master's degree at this University, although the Dean may approve a shorter period.
- (ii) Subject to the stipulations of G.36.1, a master's degree is conferred on a student only if he or she complies with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

### 2.3.3 Doctorate

The doctorate is conferred on a student only if one of the following periods has expired:

- (i) At least four years after complying with all the requirements for a three-year bachelor's degree.
- (ii) At least three years after complying with all the requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree.
- (iii) At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a bachelor's degree of five years or more.
- (iv) At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a master's degree.

Subject to a shorter period as approved by the Dean, at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired.

## 2.4 Procedures with regard to registration for master's and doctoral degree programmes (Research)

### 2.4.1 Students for the master's degree (by research only) must:

- (i) register for Master's Provisional (code: 01251000). This interim registration for a maximum of one year will be converted to full registration once the departmental research committee has approved the research proposal.
- (ii) submit a research proposal on an appropriate topic approved by the head of department in the department where the degree will be supervised during the year of interim registration. The research proposal for the dissertation must be approved by the departmental

research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with.

#### 2.4.2 **Students for the DPhil, DLitt or PhD degrees must:**

- (i) register for Doctoral Provisional (code: 01261000). This interim registration (to the maximum of one year) will be converted to full registration once the departmental research committee approved the research proposal.
- (ii) submit a research proposal on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department in the department where the degree is supervised during the year of interim registration. The research proposal for the thesis must be approved by the departmental research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with.
- (iii) submit a thesis on the approved topic for examination.
- (iv) pass an oral doctoral examination before the degree can be conferred. The doctoral examination, which can also be in the format of a defence of thesis or seminar, is done before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research co-ordinator.

2.4.3 Students enrolling for a coursework master's degree programme must, in the case of ethical implications, submit a research proposal for a mini-dissertation beforehand to the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for approval before the research can be proceeded with. Also see Reg, G.57.

## 2.5 **Assessment**

The regulations given below apply to the assessment of postgraduate modules for honours and master's degree programmes with coursework in the Faculty of Humanities. Departments may, in exceptional cases and in consultation with the Dean, make alternative arrangements with regard to specific modules.

**At the beginning of a module**, students must be informed in the study guide about the arrangements regarding assessment in that particular module.

### 2.5.1 **Examinations**

- (i) A minimum progress mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination.
- (ii) In the calculation of the final mark for the module in which an examination is written, the progress mark will carry a weight of a minimum of 50% and the examination a weight of a minimum of 50%. The progress mark is calculated on the basis of two assessments done during the period that the module is presented.
- (iii) In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% and a minimum examination mark of 40% must be obtained, except when a module can be completed without a scheduled examination. A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.

- (iv) A module may be completed without a scheduled examination\* provided that:
    - (a) all the outcomes of the module have been evaluated by means of formative assessment;
    - (c) the final mark is based on the student's performance in at least three assessment opportunities;
    - (d) a final mark of at least 50% is obtained; and
    - (e) students are not provided with an additional opportunity for assessment, such as a retest or a supplementary examination.
- \* NB. The Dean's permission must be obtained beforehand in such cases.**
- (v) The final results for **all** modules will only be published after condonation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

**2.5.2 Supplementary and extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats)**  
Only where applicable.

**2.5.3 Exemption from an examination (promotion)**  
No promotions are allowed for any modules in the Faculty of Humanities.

**2.5.4** A formal examination (written or oral) is a requirement for doctoral degrees in die Faculty of Humanities unless the Dean of the Faculty gives exemption. Also see Reg. G.60.

## **2.6 Degree with distinction**

Except where otherwise indicated for individual packages/programmes, a student has to obtain an average of at least **75%** in order to pass the degree with distinction. The doctoral degree cannot be conferred with distinction.

### **3 DRAFT ARTICLE FOR PUBLICATION**

Unless the Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.

The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.

The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

<b>4</b>	<b>POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES</b>
----------	---

**B.1 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]**

B.1.1	BA(Hons) African Languages	01240191
B.1.2	BA(Hons) Pan-African Literatures	01242160
B.1.3	BA(Hons) Afrikaans	01240161
B.1.4	BA(Hons) Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01240255
B.1.5	BA(Hons) Applied Language Studies	01242114
B.1.6	BA(Hons) English	01240211
B.1.7	BA(Hons) French	01240221
B.1.8	BA(Hons) German	01240201
B.1.9	BA(Hons) Literary Theory	01240551
B.1.11	BA(Hons) Culture and Media Studies	01242115
B.1.12	BA(Hons) Translation and Professional Writing	01242116

**C.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] [Research]**

C.1.1	MA African Languages	01250441
C.1.2	MA Pan-African Literatures	01250159
C.1.3	MA Afrikaans	01250161
C.1.4	MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01250244
C.1.5	MA Applied Language Studies	01250206
C.1.6	MA English	01250211
C.1.7	MA French	01250221
C.1.8	MA German	01250201
C.1.9	MA Linguistics	01251021
C.1.10	MA Literary Theory	01250531

**D.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Coursework)**

D.1.1	MA African Languages	01250442
D.1.2	MA Pan-African Literatures	01250160
D.1.4	MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	01250245
D.1.5	MA Applied Language Studies	01250207
D.1.6	MA French	01250222
D.1.7	MA German	01250202

**E.1 DOCTOR LITTERARUM, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DLitt; DPhil; PhD] (Research)**

E.1.1	DLitt African Languages	01264561
E.1.2	DLitt Afrikaans	01260161
E.1.3	DLitt English	01260211
E.1.4	DLitt French	01260221
E.1.5	DLitt German	01260201
E.1.6	DPhil Linguistics	01264541
E.1.7	DLitt Literary Theory	01260261
E.1.8	DLitt Greek	01260241
E.1.9	DLitt Latin	01260281
E.1.10	DLitt Semitic Languages	01260301
E.1.11	PhD History of Ancient Culture	01264621

**B.2 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]**

B.2.1	BA(Hons) International Relations	01240404
B.2.2	BA(Hons) Political Science	01240411

<b>C.2</b>	<b>MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] [Research]</b>	
C.2.1	MA International Relations	01250405
C.2.2	MA Political Science	01250411
<b>D.2</b>	<b>MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Coursework)</b>	
D.2.1	MA International Relations	01250406
D.2.2	MA Political Science	01250412
D.2.5	M Security Studies	01250404
<b>E.2</b>	<b>DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (Research)</b>	
E.2.1	DPhil International Relations	01264402
E.2.2	DPhil Political Science	01264411
<b>B.3</b>	<b>BACCALAUREUS SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE HONORES [BSocSci(Hons)]</b>	
B.3.1	BSocSci(Hons) Anthropology	01243000
B.3.2	BSocSci(Hons) Community Development	01243001
B.3.3	BSocSci(Hons) Gender Studies	01243002
B.3.4	BSocSci(Hons) Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies	01243013
B.3.6	BSocSci(Hons) Sociology	01243015
B.3.7	BSocSci(Hons) Geography	01243006
B.3.9	BSocSci(Hons) Urban Development Studies	01243008
B.3.10	BSocSci(Hons) Psychology	01243009
<b>C.3</b>	<b>MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (Research)</b>	
C.3.1	MSocSci Anthropology	01253000
C.3.2	MSocSci Community Development	01253002
C.3.3	MSocSci Sociology	01253018
<b>D.3</b>	<b>MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (Coursework)</b>	
D.3.1	MSocSci Gender Studies	01253004
D.3.2	MSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies	01253015
D.3.4	MSocSci Sociology	01253017
D.3.5	MSocSci Employee Assistance Programmes (EAP)	01253008
<b>E.3</b>	<b>DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (Research)</b>	
E.3.1	DPhil Anthropology	01264391
E.3.2	DPhil Sociology	01264592
<b>B.4</b>	<b>BACCALAUREUS HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE HONORES [BHCS(Hons)]</b>	
B.4.1	BHCS(Hons) Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01243100
B.4.2	BHCS(Hons) Heritage and Museum Studies	01243102
B.4.3	BHCS(Hons) History	01243104
B.4.4	BHCS(Hons) Cultural History	01243106
B.4.5	BHCS(Hons) Archaeology	01243108
<b>C.4</b>	<b>MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS] (Research)</b>	
C.4.1	MHCS Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01253100
C.4.2	MHCS Heritage and Museum Studies	01253102
C.4.3	MHCS History	01253104
C.4.4	MHCS Cultural History	01253106
C.4.5	MHCS Archaeology	01253108

<b>D.4</b>	<b>MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS] (Coursework)</b>	
D.4.1	MHCS Heritage and Cultural Tourism	01253101
D.4.2	MHCS Heritage and Museum Studies	01253103
D.4.3	MHCS History	01253105
D.4.4	MHCS Cultural History	01253107
<b>E.4</b>	<b>DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD] (Research)</b>	
E.4.1	DPhil History	01264231
E.4.2	DPhil Cultural History	01264172
E.4.3	DPhil Archaeology	01264181
<b>B.5</b>	<b>BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]</b>	
B.5.1	BA(Hons) Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01242131
<b>C.5</b>	<b>MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Research)</b>	
C.5.1	MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01252131
C.5.2	Communication Pathology	01250021
<b>D.5</b>	<b>MAGISTER, MAGISTER ARTIUM [M, MA] (Coursework)</b>	
D.5.1	M Communication Pathology	01250022
D.5.2	MA Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01252132
<b>E.5</b>	<b>DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (Research)</b>	
E.5.1	DPhil Communication Pathology	01264611
E.5.2	PhD in Augmentative and Alternative Communication	01264613
<b>B.6</b>	<b>BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]</b>	
<b>C.6</b>	<b>MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Research)</b>	
C.6.5	MA Development Communication	01252044
<b>D.6</b>	<b>MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Coursework)</b>	
D.6.5	MA Development Communication	01252045
<b>B.7</b>	<b>BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM, BACCALAUREUS MUSICAE HONORES [BA(Hons), BMus(Hons)]</b>	
B.7.1	BA(Hons) Drama	01240111
B.7.2	BA(Hons) Drama and Film Studies	01240482
B.7.4	BA(Hons) Visual Studies	01240272
B.7.7	BMus(Hons) General Musicology	01242021
B.7.8	BMus(Hons) Music Education	01242031
B.7.9	BMus(Hons) Performing Arts	01242022
B.7.10	BMus(Hons) Music Technology	01242042
<b>C.7</b>	<b>MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMus] (Research)</b>	
C.7.1	MA Drama	01250111
C.7.2	MA Drama and Film Studies	01250482
C.7.3	MA History of Art	01250271
C.7.4	MA Visual Studies	01250272
C.7.5	MMus Composition	01252011
C.7.6	MMus Didactics of Piano	01252071

C.7.7	MMus Musicology	01252021
C.7.8	MMus Music Education	01252081

**D.7 MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMus] (Coursework)**

D.7.1	MA Drama (Performance)	01250112
D.7.2	MA Fine Arts	01250104
D.7.3	MA Information Design	01250106
D.7.4	MMus Music Education	01252082
D.7.5	MMus Performing Arts	01252031
D.7.6	MMus Music Therapy	01252091
D.7.7	MMus Music Technology	01252083

**E.7 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, DOCTOR MUSICAE [DPhil, DMus](Research)**

E.7.1	DPhil Drama	01264111
E.7.2	DPhil Drama and Film Studies	01264482
E.7.3	DPhil Fine Arts	01264551
E.7.4	DPhil History of Art	01264271
E.7.5	DMus	01262001
E.7.6	PhD Visual Studies	01264272
E.7.7	PhD Information Design	01264630

**F.7 DOCTOR MUSICAE [DMus] (Coursework)**

F.7.1	DMus Performing Arts	01262002
-------	----------------------	----------

**B.8 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]**

B.8.1	BA(Hons) HMS Biokinetics	01240522
B.8.2	BA(Hons) HMS Recreation	01240503
B.8.3	BA(Hons) Sport Science	01240513
B.8.4	BA(Hons) Biblical and Religious Studies	01240392
B.8.5	BA(Hons) Criminology	01240261
B.8.6	BA(Hons) Philosophy	01240382

**C.8 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Research)**

C.8.1	MA General	01250011
C.8.2	MA Human Movement Science	01250122
C.8.3	MA Biblical and Religious Studies	01250393
C.8.4	MA Criminology	01250261
C.8.5	MA Philosophy	01250382
C.8.6	MA Geography	01250511

**D.8 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (Coursework)**

D.8.1	MA Biblical and Religious Studies	01250394
D.8.2	MA Environment and Society	01250512

**E.8 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD] (Research)**

E.8.1	PhD General	01264622
E.8.2	DPhil Human Movement Science	01264121
E.8.3	PhD Biblical and Religious Studies	01264628
E.8.4	DPhil Criminology	01264261
E.8.5	DPhil Philosophy	01264382
E.8.6	DPhil Geography	10264531
E.8.7	PhD Environment and Society	01264631



**C.9 MAGISTER SOCIALIS DILIGENTIAE, MAGISTER ARTIUM  
[MSD, MA] (Research)**

C.9.1	MSD	01251054
C.9.2	MA Psychology	01250311

**D.9 MAGISTER PHILOSOPHIAE, MAGISTER SOCIALIS DILIGENTIAE, MAGISTER  
ARTIUM [MPhil, MSD, MA] (Coursework)**

D.9.1	MPhil Workplace Ethics	01250002
D.9.2	MSD Social Development and Policy	01251060
D.9.4	MSD Social Health Care	01251057
D.9.5	MSD Play Therapy	01251058
D.9.6	MSD Employee Assistance Programmes	01251059
D.9.7	MA Clinical Psychology	01250491
D.9.8	MA Counselling Psychology	01250501
D.9.9	MA Research Psychology	01250432

**E.9 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD] (Research)**

E.9.1	DPhil Social Work	01264141
E.9.2	DPhil Psychology	01264311
E.9.4	PhD Socialis Diligentiae	01264142

**F.9 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (Coursework)**

F.9.1	PhD Psychotherapy	01264623
-------	-------------------	----------

**B.10 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS**

B.10.1	Advanced Diploma [Adv Dip HAA] in Hearing Aid Acoustics	01122555
B.10.2	Postgraduate Diploma [PG Dip] in Heritage and Museum Studies	01223532

**1. PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES****B.1 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]****B.1.1 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES  
[BA(Hons) African Languages] (Code: 01240191)****Programme managers:**

Prof R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, e-mail: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za  
Dr E Taljard, HSB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, e-mail: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

1. An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.
2. This programme also constitutes the first year of study for the coursework MA in African Languages [MA African Languages]. Students may therefore register either for this one-year honours degree, **or** for the two-year integrated coursework honours-master's degree programme in African Languages [MA AfrLang].

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	20	Research		Core modules	100	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	AFT 751 The languages of Africa TTS 751 Academic writing skills	10 10
Core modules	AFT 752 Linguistics AFT: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	<b>PLUS Select 1 module from:</b>	
	<b>GROUP A:</b>	
	NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	SEP 751 Sepedi literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	STW 751 Setswana literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	SWA 751 SiSwati literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	<b>PLUS Select 3 modules, (of which <u>at least 2 modules</u> must have a 700-code), from:</b>	
	<b>GROUP B:</b>	
	AFT 753 Diachronic B. linguistics	20
	AFT 754 Semantics: Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 756 Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 757 Teaching of African languages	20
	AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages	20
	AFT 851 Nguni and Sotho dialectology	20
	AFT 852 Drama in Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 853 Creative writing African languages	20
	AFT 854 PANSALB Development project**	20
	AFT 855 PANSALB Chemistry project**	20
	LEX 810 Terminology	20
	LEX 851 Lexicography	20
	LEX 852 HLT in Lexicography & NLP	20
	TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques***	20
	TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1)****	20
	TRL 810 HLT in Translation Practice (2)*****	20
	TRL 851 Translation theory*****	20
	<b>or</b>	
	<b>Select 2 modules (of which <u>at least 1 module</u> must have a 700-code) from GROUP B listed above, plus modules to the value of 20 credits, (at honours level), from any of the modules offered by the School of Languages*</b>	

**Note:**

\* The selection of modules from those offered by the School of Languages must be made in consultation with the programme managers.

\*\* Closed modules - requires departmental selection.

\*\*\* Only for students who have not done any Translation modules at undergraduate level.

\*\*\*\* TRL 710 or TRL 351 (which requires TRL 151&251) is a prerequisite for this module.

\*\*\*\*\* TRL 711 is a prerequisite for this module.

### B.1.2 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN PAN-AFRICAN LITERATURES [BA(Hons) Pan-African Literatures] (Code: 01242160) (no new intake in 2007)

#### Programme manager:

Ms M van Vuuren, HSB 16-6, Tel: 012 420 3519, e-mail: marijke.vanvuuren@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

1. An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in linguistics, or a language or language-related discipline, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level. An average of at least 60% at third-year level is required for all students enrolling in this programme.
2. This programme also constitutes **Part 1** of the first year of study for the coursework MA specialising in Pan-African Literatures. Students may therefore register **either** for this one-year honours degree, **or** for the two-year integrated coursework honours-master's programme in Languages with the relevant specialisation. It is strongly recommended that **part-time students** complete the honours programme in two years, or the integrated coursework honours-master's programme in three years.
3. Students must be proficient in English.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research		Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules	<b>Select modules to a minimum of 120 credits:</b>	
	AFR 752 Afrikaans en Nederlands	20
	AFR 765 Omgewingsletterkunde	20
	AFR 767 Redaksionele versorging	20
	AFT 756 Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages	20
	ENG 701 Poetics and Literary theory	15
	ENG 703 South African Writing	15
	ENG 704 Pan-African Writing	15
	ENG 705 SA Short Stories	15
	ENG 771 Prison writing and its history	15
	ENG 775 War and War's alarms: Biafra	15
	ENG 777 Editing	15
	ENG 778 Essay*	15
	ENG 780 Creative Writing	15
	FRN 751 Comparative stylistics	20
	FRN 754 Anthropological origins of literature	20
	FRN 756 French literary works in context	20
	NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	SEP 751 Sepedi literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	STW 751 Setswana literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	SWA 751 SiSwati literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20

#### Note:

\* Students may elect to write an essay only with the approval of the Head of Department.

### B.1.3 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN AFRIKAANS [BA(Hons) Afrikaans] (Code: 01240161)

#### Programme manager:

Dr HP Grebe, HSB 15-11, Tel: 012 420 3075, e-mail: heinrich.grebe@up.ac.za

#### Entry requirements:

A bachelor's degree or comparable qualification – with the approval of Senate, of at least 360 credits. At least 94 credits must be in Afrikaans and/or Dutch, of which at least 30 credits must be at level 6 (last year of the undergraduate programme).

Minimum credits required: 120	NQF level 7	
	Modules	Credits
Fundamentele modules	1	20
Kernmodules	3 of 4	60 of 80
Navorsing	1	20
Keuse	0 of 1	0 of 20
Totaal	6	120

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamentele modules	<b>Kies EEN van die volgende:</b>	
	LCC 710 Inleiding tot die Linguistiek	20
	LCC 727 Inleiding tot die Algemene Literatuurwetenskap	20
Navorsing	LCC 732 Navorsingsessay	20
Kernmodules	<b>Kies modules ter waarde van minstens 60 krediete uit die volgende, met dien verstande dat modules wat reeds as fundamentele modules gekies is, nie weer as kernmodules aangebied kan word nie:</b>	
	AFR 711 Capita Selecta	20
	AFR 771 Afr. Taalkunde en akademiese geletterdheid (1)	20
	AFR 772 Afr. Taalkunde en akademiese geletterdheid (2)	20
	AFR 773 Afrikaanse letterkunde (1)	20
	AFR 774 Afrikaanse letterkunde (2)	20
	AFR 775 Nederlandse letterkunde (1)	20
	AFR 776 Nederlandse letterkunde (2)	20
	LCC 710 Inleiding tot die Linguistiek	20
	LCC 727 Inleiding tot die Algemene Literatuurwet.	20
Keusemodules	<b>Hoogstens 1 verdere module uit die LCC-module-groep kan in die program ingesluit word.</b>	

### B.1.4 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CULTURES STUDIES [BA(Hons) Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies] (Code: 01240255)

#### Programme manager:

Prof GTM Prinsloo, HSB 22-23, Tel: 012 420 2683, e-mail: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

1. A national first degree (bachelor's degree) with a minimum of 360 credits or the equivalent of 360 credits in a four-year first degree, of which at least 120 credits should be at year-level 3. In the latter instance the BA(Hons) or MA in Ancient

- Languages and Cultures Studies will not be conferred before all requirements for the four-year first degree have not been met.
2. Students who studied at UP must have obtained a **minimum** of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialisation offered in the Department of Ancient Languages, of which at least 30 credits should be at third year-level (i.e. NQF level 6).
  3. The areas of specialisation include:
    - i) Semitic Languages
    - ii) Greek
    - iii) Biblical Languages
    - iv) Latin
    - v) Classical Languages
    - vi) History of Ancient Culture
  4. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the major disciplines is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.
  5. Students who have already obtained an appropriate BA degree from another institution may be required to pass an exam in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they can commence with the programme.
  6. The programme also constitutes Part 1 and/or the first year of study for the coursework MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures. Students may therefore register **either** for this one-year honours degree, **or** for the two-year integrated coursework honours-master's programme in Ancient Languages and Cultures.

**Note:**

Students who obtained a BA or equivalent qualification but who have not majored in any of the languages mentioned above will only be allowed to specialise in History of Ancient Culture (area vi). If deemed necessary, the head of the department may also require of such students to gain a working knowledge of one or more of the relevant languages.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	20	Research		Core modules	100	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	<b>Choose, depending on the area of specialisation, at least one of the following modules:</b> AKG 701 History of Ancient Culture GRK 701 Greek LAT 701 Latin SET 701 Semitic Languages	20 20 20 20
Core modules	<b>Select five modules (100 credits) from any of the remaining modules in the fundamental group and/or from the following four groups:</b> AKG 702-704 History of Ancient Culture AKG 719-722 History of Ancient Culture GRK 703-705 Greek LAT 706-708 Latin SET 703-705 Semitic Languages	20 each 20 each 20 each 20 each 20 each

**Note:**

There are four groups of modules, namely Semitic Languages (SET), Greek (GRK), Latin (LAT) and History of Ancient Culture (AKG). The choice of modules determines the area of specialisation. There are six possibilities:

- **Specialising in Semitic Languages:** A combination of modules taken from the Semitic Languages group and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- **Specialising in Greek:** A combination of modules taken from the Greek Language group and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- **Specialising in Biblical Languages:** A combination of modules taken from the Semitic Languages group, the Greek Language group, and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- **Specialising in Latin:** A combination of modules taken from the Latin Language group and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- **Specialising in Classical Languages:** A combination of modules taken from the Latin Language group, the Greek Language group, and the History of Ancient Culture group.
- **Specialising in Ancient Culture Studies:** A combination of modules from the possible choices within the History of Ancient Culture group.

**Note:** The modules are structured in such a way that each module can also be followed independently as a certificate course.

### B.1.5 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES [BA(Hons) Applied Language Studies] (Code: 01242114)

**Programme managers:**

Prof R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, e-mail: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za  
Dr HJ Bosman, HSB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 4075, e-mail: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

1. An approved three year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification - with the approval of Senate) (with a credit value of 360) of which a **minimum** of 94 credits were obtained in a language, linguistics, the linguistics or a language related discipline, and of which at least 30 credits are on a third year-level.
2. Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English, have to enrol additionally for an academic writing skills module.

Minimum credits required: 120	NQF level 7	
	Modules	Credits
Core module	2	40
Research modules	1	20
Elective modules	3	60
Total	6	120 (minimum)

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	LCC 732 Research essay	20
Core modules	LCC 710 Introduction to linguistics	20
	or	
	LCC 711 Discourse analysis	20
	and	
	<b>ONE of the following three modules:</b>	
	LCC 712 Theory of second language acquisition	20
	LCC 713 Introduction to the politics of language	20
	LCC 721 Text evaluation	20

Elective modules	<b>Choose modules to the value of 60 credits from one of the following groups of modules:***</b>	
	<b>GROUP A Recommendation: LCC 713 Introduction to the politics of language</b>	
	LEX 810 Terminology	20
	LEX 851 Lexicography	20
	LEX 852 HLT in Lexicography & NLP	20
	LCC 715 Cross-cultural communication	20
	LCC 716 Literacy studies	20
	TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques*	20
	TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1)**	20
	<b>GROUP B: Recommendation: LCC 712 Theory of second language acquisition</b>	
	AFR 712 Teaching Afrikaans literature	20
	AFR 713 Teaching Afrikaans linguistics	20
	AFT 757 Teaching the African languages	20
	ENG 708 Introduction to TESOL	15
	EOT 701 Research in language education	20
	EOT 702 Language instruction and learning	20
	LCC 722 Media literacy	20
	<b>GROUP C: Recommendation: LCC 721 Text evaluation</b>	
	AFR 767 Editing	20
	AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages	20
	ENG 777 Editing	15
	LCC 715 Cross-cultural communication	20
	LCC 716 Literacy studies	20
	LCC 717 Copywriting	20
	LCC 719 Designing persuasive documents	20
	LCC 720 Technical and professional writing	20
	TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques*	20
	TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1)**	20
	TRL 751 Literary translation	20

**Note:**

\* Only for students with no modules in Translation at undergraduate level.

\*\* TRL 710 or TRL 151,251,351 is a prerequisite for these modules.

\*\*\* Students may, with approval of the programme manager, select one module from another subgroup, other than the subgroup mentioned in the programme.

**B.1.6 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN ENGLISH [BA(Hons) English] (Code: 01240211)****Programme manager:**

Ms M van Vuuren, HSB 16-6, Tel: 012 420 3519, e-mail: marijke.vanvuuren@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A bachelor's Artium degree with a minimum of 132 credits in English, of which 60 must be from the modules ENG 351,353,354 and 355 (or equivalent modules from other universities), with an average mark of 65%, except at the discretion of the Head of Department. Teaching or other experience will be taken into account.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	15	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	45

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	ENG 701 Poetics and Literary Theory	15
Core modules	<b>Four of the following modules:</b>	
	ENG 703 South African Writing	15
	ENG 704 Pan-African Writing	15
	ENG 705 SA Short Stories	15
	ENG 708 Introduction to TESOL	15
	ENG 771 Prison Writing and its History	15
	ENG 773 Children's Literature	15
	ENG 775 War and War's alarms: Biafra	15
	ENG 776 English Grammar and Phonology	15
	ENG 777 Editing	15
	ENG 778 Essay*	15
	ENG 780 Creative Writing	15
	ENZ 701 Medieval Literature	15
	ENZ 703 Shakespeare	15
	ENZ 704 Seventeenth-century Literature	15
	ENZ 705 The Augustan Vision	15
	ENZ 706 The Romance in England	15
	ENZ 771 Modernism	15
	ENZ 772 Postmodernism	15
Elective modules	<b>Any 3 modules from the list above or, at the discretion of the head of department, one to three Level 6 modules offered in the Faculty of Humanities.</b>	45

**Note:**

\* Students may elect to write an essay only with the approval of the head of department.

**B.1.7 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN FRENCH [BA(Hons) French] (Code: 01240221)****Programme manager:**

Ms HN du Preez, HSB 14-12, Tel: 012 420 3661, e-mail: helene.dupreez@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

BA with a minimum of 60 credits at level 3 in French.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research		Core modules	90	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules	FRN 751 Comparative stylistics	15
	FRN 752 Semantics	15
	FRN 753 Lexicology	15
	FRN 754 Anthropological origins of literature	15



	FRN 755	Consciousness and the development of language	15
	FRN 756	French literary works in context	15
Elective modules	<b>2 of the following:</b>		
	FRN 757	Philosophy of language	15
	FRN 758	Language typology	15
	FRN 759	Presentation in French	15

### B.1.8 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN GERMAN [BA(Hons) German] (Code 01240201)

**Programme manager:**

Dr S Mühr, HSB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2352, e-mail: stephan.mühr@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

BA with a minimum of 60 credits at level 3 in German.

<b>Minimum credits required: 120</b>				<b>NQF level 6</b>			
Fundamental modules		Research		Core modules	80	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules	Credits	
Core modules	DTS 751	German stylistics	20
	DTS 752	German linguistics	20
	DTS 753	German grammar	20
	DTS 754	Presentation in German	20
Electives	<b>2 of the following modules:</b>		
	DTS 755	German literature (1)	20
	DTS 756	German literature (2)	20
	DTS 757	German text interpretation (1)	20
	DTS 758	German text interpretation (2)	20

**Note:** Elective modules are selected in co-operation with the programme manager.

### B.1.9 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN LITERARY THEORY [BA(Hons) Literary Theory] (Code: 01240551)

**Programme manager:**

Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HSB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659, e-mail: heinrich.ohlhoff@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

1. An approved three-year bachelor's degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification with the approval of Senate) (with a credit value of at least 360) of which a **minimum** of 94 credits have been acquired in a language, literary theory or a language-related discipline, and of which at least 30 credits must be at level 3.
2. Students who do not have the requisite academic literacy in English have to register additionally for the module, TTS 751 academic writing skills.

Minimum credits required: 120	NQF level 7	
	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	1	20
Research	1	20
Core modules	2 to 4	40 to 80
Electives	0 to 2	0 to 40
Total	6	120 (minimum)

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental module	LCC 727 Introduction to Literary Theory	20
Research	LCC 732 Research essay	20
Core modules	<b>Choose modules to the value of 40 to 80 credits from the following:</b> LCC 723 Post-coloniality in world literatures LCC 724 Introduction to cultural and media studies LCC 728 Literature and institutions LCC 729 Twentieth-century literary studies LCC 733 Capita Selecta	20 20 20 20 20
Elective modules	<b>Choose, if necessary, modules to the value of 20 or 40 credits from the following:</b> AFR 773 Afrikaans Literature (1) AFR 774 Afrikaans Literature (2) AFR 775 Dutch Literature (1) AFR 776 Dutch Literature (2) <i>Modules from other departments</i> Any other approved modules from the School of Languages	20 20 20 20

**B.1.10 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN THE TEACHING OF AFRIKAANS AS A NON-MOTHER TONGUE [BA(Hons) Afrikaans L2-Teaching] (Code: 01240164) (*suspended*)**

**B.1.11 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN CULTURAL AND MEDIA STUDIES [BA(Hons) Cultural and Media Studies] (Code: 01242115)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof HSS Willemse, HSB 15-14, Tel: 012 420 4075, e-mail: hein.willemse@up.ac.za  
Dr VC Milton, HSB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 2699, e-mail: viola.milton@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (with a credit value of at least 360) is required for admission.

**Note:**

The Department reserves the right to offer the modules alternately. Students may therefore be expected to follow the modules of their choice in alternate years.

Minimum credits required: 120	NQF level 7	
	Modules	Credits
Research	1	20
Core modules	3	60
Elective modules	2	40
Total	6	120

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	LCC 732 Research essay	20
Core modules	LCC 724 Introduction to Culture and Media Studies	20
	LCC 734 Culture, media, identity and diversity	20
	LCC 735 Theory of Media analysis	20
Elective modules	<b>Select modules to the value of 40 credits from the following:</b>	
	DFK 773 Critical theory and performance	20
	DFK 780 Body-space-performance	40
	DFK 778 Special theme	40
	GNR 751 Gender studies	20
	GNR 757 Women in Africa	20
	LCC 715 Cross-cultural communication	20
	LCC 733 Capita Selecta	20
	LCC 736 Figures: cultural & media studies	20
	LCC 737 Culture, media and development	20
	VKK 751 Key texts in visual culture	20
	VKK 752 South African visual culture	20
	VKK 753 Brands and visual identity	20
	VKK 754 Digital culture	20

### B.1.12 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN TRANSLATION AND PROFESSIONAL WRITING [BA(Hons) Translation and Professional Writing] (Code: 01242116)

#### Programme manager:

Prof R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, e-mail: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za

Prof A Carstens, HSB 22-29, Tel: 012 420 2660, e-mail: adelia.carstens@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

1. An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline is recommended for all students enrolling for this programme.
2. Students who do not have the requisite academic proficiency in English have to register for the module TTS 751 Academic writing skills in addition to the required number of modules.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research		Core modules	40	Elective modules	80

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules	<p><b>ONE module from each of the following two focal areas (a total value of 40 credits) is compulsory:</b></p> <p><b>TRANSLATION:</b>            TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques* 20  <b>or</b>            TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1)** 20</p> <p><b>PROFESSIONAL WRITING:</b>            LCC 721 Text evaluation 20</p>	
Elective modules	<p><b>Select any FOUR or more modules to the value of at least 80 credits from the following list of modules, i.e. your selection does not have to be restricted to a particular focal area:</b></p> <p><b>FOCUS ON TRANSLATION:</b>            AKG 721 Ancient world and moderne society**** 20            FRN 751 Comparative stylistics (French and Eng/Afr/German) 15            LCC 728 Literature and institutions 20            LCC 733 Capita selecta (with specific reference to comparative literature and narratives across cultures) 20            TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1)** 20            TRL 751 Literary Translation*** 20</p> <p><b>FOCUS ON PROFESSIONAL WRITING:</b>            AFR 711 Capita selecta (incl. the theme Afrikaans Creative Writing) 20            AFR 767 Redaksionele Versorging (Afr) 20            AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages 20            AFT 853 Creative writing African languages 20            ENG 777 Editing 15            ENG 780 Creative Writing (Eng) 15            LCC 717 Copywriting 20            LCC 719 Designing Persuasive Documents 20            LCC 720 Technical and professional writing 20</p>	

**Note:**

\* Only for students with no modules in Translation at undergraduate level.

\*\* TRL 710 or TRL 151,251,351 is a prerequisite for these modules.

\*\*\* TRL 352 is a prerequisite for this module.

\*\*\*\* For students interested in Bible Translation. Knowledge of Greek and Hebrew is a prerequisite for this module.

## C.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (RESEARCH)

### C.1.1 MA SPECIALISING IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES [MA (African Languages)] (Code: 01250441)

AFT 890 Dissertation: African Languages

**C.1.2 MA SPECIALISING IN PAN-AFRICAN LITERATURES [MA (Pan-African Literatures)] (Code: 01250159)**

AFL 890 Dissertation: Pan-African Literatures

**C.1.3 MA SPECIALISING IN AFRIKAANS [MA (Afrikaans)] (Code: 01250161)**

AFR 890 Dissertation: Afrikaans

**C.1.4 MA SPECIALISING IN ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CULTURES STUDIES [MA (Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies)] (Code: 01250244)**

AKG 890 Dissertation: Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies

**C.1.5 MA SPECIALISING IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES [MA (Applied Language Studies)] (Code: 01250206)**

TTS 890 Dissertation: Applied Language Studies

**C.1.6 MA SPECIALISING IN ENGLISH [MA (English)] (Code: 01250211)**

ENG 890 Dissertation: English

**C.1.7 MA SPECIALISING IN FRENCH [MA (French)] (Code: 01250221)**

FRN 890 Dissertation: French

**C.1.8 MA SPECIALISING IN GERMAN [MA (German)] (Code: 01250201)**

DTS 890 Dissertation: German

**C.1.9 MA SPECIALISING IN LINGUISTICS [MA (Linguistics)] (Code: 01251021)**

LIN 890 Dissertation: Linguistics

**C.1.10 MA SPECIALISING IN LITERARY THEORY [MA (Literary Theory)] (Code: 01250531)**

ALW 890 Dissertation: Literary Theory

**D.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (COURSEWORK)**

**D.1.1 MA SPECIALISING IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES [MA (African Languages)] (Code: 01250442)**

**Programme managers:**

Prof R Gauton, HSB 9-17, Tel: 012 420-3715, e-mail: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za  
Dr E Taljard, HSB 9-16, Tel: 012 420-2494, e-mail: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

**The curriculum consists of two parts:**

**1. Admission requirements for Part 1: Exit level – BA(Hons) in African Languages:**

- 1.1. An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level.
- 1.2. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.

**2. Admission requirements for Part 2: Exit level – MA in African Languages:**

- 2.1. A pass mark for each of the modules in Part 1 of the programme, with an average of at least 60% overall; or at the programme managers' discretion.
- 2.2. Students who meet the following requirements may apply for admission to Part 2 of the programme and/or exemption from coursework modules to a cumulative total of 120 credits:
  - (a) An approved honours degree in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages;  
**or**
  - (b) An approved four-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 480 credits), e.g. BEd specialising in African language education or other appropriate specialisations;  
**or**
  - (c) An approved bachelor's degree (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages (worth 360 credits), of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level, PLUS a Higher Education Diploma or a Postgraduate Certificate in an appropriate discipline (worth 120 credits);  
**or**
  - (d) An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 360 credits) with a **minimum** of 94 credits in one of the Nguni or Sotho languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level, PLUS sufficient vocational experience in a language-related profession, specialising in the African languages.

Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

In consultation with the programme managers, the qualification can be structured in such a way that a specific occupation-directed qualification can be obtained. Focus areas include translation, terminology, language planning and development, language and literature research and education.

**Combination with other programmes:**

In consultation with the respective programme managers, the MA in African Languages may be combined with any other appropriate master's degree programme on a 50/50 basis.

**Exit levels for the MA in African Languages:**

1. Students who have obtained an average of between 50%-59% for Part 1 of the programme, may not continue with Part 2 of the programme, (except with the special permission of the programme managers), and will graduate with a BA Honours degree in African Languages.
2. A BA Honours degree in African Languages will, on request, be awarded to students who wish to exit the programme after successful completion of Part 1, i.e. coursework modules to the value of 120 credits.
3. A master's degree will be awarded after successful completion of the entire programme (240 credits).

Total number of credits: 240	Study year 1: Part 1: NQF level 6		Study year 2: Part 2: NQF level 7	
	Modules	Credits	Modules	Credits
<b>Fundamental modules</b>	2	20		
<b>Core modules</b>	5	100	3	60
<b>Mini-dissertation</b>			1	60
<b>Total</b>	7	120	3 + Mini-dissertation	120
<b>Exit levels</b>	BA(Hons) in African Languages		MA in African Languages	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	<b>Study year 1</b> AFT 751 The languages of Africa TTS 751 Academic writing skills	10 10
Core modules	<b>Study year 1</b> AFT 752 Linguistics AFT: <i>Capita selecta</i> <b>plus</b> <b>Select 1 module from:</b> <b>Group A:</b> NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: <i>Capita selecta</i> SEP 751 Sepedi literature: <i>Capita selecta</i> STW 751 Setswana literature: <i>Capita selecta</i> SWA 751 SiSwati literature: <i>Capita selecta</i> ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: <i>Capita selecta</i> <b>plus</b> <b>Select 3 modules, (of which at least 2 modules must have a 700 code), from:</b> <b>Group B:</b> AFT 753 Diachronic B. linguistics AFT 754 Semantics: Nguni and Sotho AFT 756 Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho AFT 757 Teaching of African languages AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages AFT 851 Nguni and Sotho dialectology AFT 852 Drama in Nguni and Sotho AFT 853 Creative writing African languages AFT 854 PANSALB Development project** AFT 855 PANSALB Chemistry project** LEX 810 Terminology LEX 851 Lexicography	20   20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20

	LEX 852 HLT in Lexicography & NLP	20
	TRL 710 Translations principles and techniques***	20
	TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1)****	20
	TRL 810 HLT in Translation Practice (2)*****	20
	TRL 851 Translation theory*****	20
	<b>or</b>	
	<b>Select 2 modules from GROUP B, (of which <u>at least 1 module</u> must have a 700 code) listed above, <u>plus</u> modules to the value of 20 credits, (at honours level), from any of the modules offered by the School of Languages*</b>	
	<b><u>Study year 2</u></b>	
	<b>Select 3 additional modules, (but all with <u>800 codes</u>), from GROUP B listed above.</b>	
Research	<b><u>Study year 2</u></b> AFT 896 Mini-dissertation	60

**Note:**

\* The selection of modules from those offered by the School of Languages must be made in consultation with the programme managers.

\*\* Closed modules – requires departmental selection.

\*\*\* Only for students who have not done any translation modules at undergraduate level.

\*\*\*\* TRL 710 or TRL 351 (which requires TRL 151&251) is a prerequisite for this module.

\*\*\*\*\* TRL 711 is a prerequisite for this module.

### D.1.2 MA SPECIALISING IN PAN-AFRICAN LITERATURES [MA(Pan-African Literatures)] (Code: 01250160) (no new intake in 2007)

**Programme manager**

Ms M van Vuuren, HSB 16-6, Tel: 012 420 3519, e-mail: marijke.vanvuuren@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

The curriculum consists of two parts:

1. **Admission requirements for Part 1: Exit level – BA(Hons) Pan-African**

**Literatures:**

- 1.1. An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 360 credits) with a minimum of 94 credits in linguistics, or a language or language-related discipline, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level.
- 1.2. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in a language, linguistics or a language-related subject is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.
- 1.3. Students have to be fully conversant in English.

2. **Admission requirements for Part 2: Exit level – MA Pan-African Literatures:**

Students who meet the following requirements may apply for admission to Part 2 of the programme and/or exemption from coursework modules to a cumulative total of 120 credits:

- 2.1. A pass mark for each of the modules in Part 1 of the programme, with an average of at least 60% overall; or at the programme manager's discretion.



- 2.2. An approved honours degree in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline.
- 2.3. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

**Exit levels:**

1. Students who have obtained an average of between 50%-59% for Part 1 of the programme, may not continue with Part 2 of the programme (except with the special permission of the programme manager in consultation with the programme coordinator), and will graduate with a BA(Hons) degree specialising in Pan-African Literatures.
2. A BA Honours degree specialising in Pan-African Literatures will, on request, be conferred on students who wish to exit the programme after successful completion of Part 1, i.e. coursework modules to the value of 120 credits.
3. A master's degree will be awarded after successful completion of the entire programme (240 credits).

Total number of credits: 240	Part 1: NQF level 6		Part 2: NQF level 7	
	Modules	Credits	Modules	Credits
<b>Fundamental modules</b>				
<b>Core modules</b>	6/8	120	2	40
<b>Mini-dissertation</b>			1	80
<b>Total</b>	6/8			120
<b>Exit levels</b>	BA(Hons) in Pan-African Literatures		MA in Pan-African Literatures	

**Curriculum: Part 1**

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules	<b>Select modules to a minimum of 120 credits:</b>	
	AFR 752 Afrikaans en Nederlands	20
	AFR 765 Omgewingsletterkunde	20
	AFR 767 Redaksionele versorging	20
	AFT 756 Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho	20
	AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages	20
	ENG 701 Poetics and Literary theory	15
	ENG 703 South African Writing	15
	ENG 704 Pan-African Writing	15
	ENG 705 SA Short Stories	15
	ENG 771 Prison writing and its history	15
	ENG 775 War and War's alarms: Biafra	15
	ENG 777 Editing	15
	ENG 778 Essay*	15
	ENG 780 Creative Writing	15
	FRN 751 Comparative stylistics	20
	FRN 754 Anthropological origins of literature	20
	FRN 756 French literary works in context	20
	NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	SEP 751 Sepedi literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	15
STW 751 Setswana literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20	

	SWA 751	SiSwati literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20
	ZUL 751	IsiZulu literature: <i>Capita selecta</i>	20

\* Students may elect to write an essay only with the approval of the Head of Department.

## Curriculum: Part 2

Curriculum	Modules	Credits	
Core modules	<b>Select modules to a minimum of 40 credits:</b>		
	AFT 852	Drama in Nguni and Sotho	20
	ENG 851	Methodology and literary theory	20
	ENG 852	Civil War in Africa	20
	ENG 853	Imprisonment: fact and fiction	20
Research	AFL 895	Mini-dissertation	80

**Note:** Whereas full-time students should complete Part 1 of the programme in one year, it is recommended that part-time students complete Part 1 over two years. Part 2 of the programme can be completed within one year.

### D.1.3 MA SPECIALISING IN AFRIKAANS [MA (Afrikaans)] (Code: 01250162) (suspended)

### D.1.4 MA SPECIALISING IN ANCIENT LANGUAGES AND CULTURES STUDIES [MA (Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies)] (Code: 01250245)

#### Programme manager:

Prof GTM Prinsloo, HSB 22-23; Tel: 012 420 2683; e-mail: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

The curriculum consists of two parts:

1. **Admission requirements for Part 1: Exit level – BA(Hons) in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies:**
  - 1.1. A national first degree (Bachelor's degree) with a minimum of 360 credits. Students who studied at UP must have obtained a minimum of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialisation offered in the Department of Ancient Languages, of which at least 30 credits should be at third-year level (i.e. NQF level 6). The areas of specialisation include:
    - (i) Semitic Languages
    - (ii) Greek
    - (iii) Biblical Languages
    - (iv) Latin
    - (v) Classical Languages
    - (vi) History of Ancient Culture
  - 1.2. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the major disciplines is **recommended** for all students enrolling for this programme.
2. **Admission requirements for Part 2: Exit level – MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies:**
  - 2.1. A pass mark for each of the modules in Part 1 of the programme, with an average of at least 60% overall; or at the programme manager's discretion.
  - 2.2. Students who meet the following requirements may apply for admission to Part 2 of the programme and/or exemption from coursework modules to a cumulative total of 120 credits:

- (i) an appropriate honours degree from UP;
- (ii) an appropriate honours degree from another institution, in which case students may be required to pass an exam in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of the department before they can commence with the programme.

**Exit levels for the MA in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies:**

1. Students who have obtained an average of between 50%-59% for Part 1 of the programme may not continue with Part 2 of the programme (except with the special permission of the programme manager), but will graduate with a BA Honours degree in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies.
2. A BA Honours degree in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies will, on a request in writing, be awarded to students who wish to exit the programme after successful completion of Part 1 (i.e. coursework modules to the value of 120 credits).
3. A master's degree will be awarded after successful completion of the entire programme (240 credits).

Total number of credits: 240	Part 1: NQF level 6		Part 2: NQF level 7	
	Modules	Credits	Modules	Credits
<b>Fundamental modules</b>	1	20		
<b>Core modules</b>	5	100	3	60
<b>Mini-dissertation</b>			1	60
<b>Total</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>3 + Mini-dissertation</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>Exit levels</b>	BA (Hons) in Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies		MA Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	<p><b>Part 1</b>  <b>Choose, depending on the area of specialisation, at least 1 of the following modules:</b></p> <p>AKG 701 History of Ancient Culture            GRK 701 Greek            LAT 701 Latin            SET 701 Semitic Languages</p>	20 20 20 20
Core modules	<p><b>Part 1</b>  <b>Select 5 modules from any of the remaining modules in the fundamental group and/or from the following four groups:</b></p> <p>AKG 702-704 History of Ancient Culture            AKG 719-722            GRK 703-705 Greek            LAT 706-708 Latin            SET 703-705 Semitic Languages</p> <p><b>Part 2</b>  <b>Select, according to area of specialisation, 3 modules from the following list of modules for seminar work.</b>  <i>Note that no theme from the modules chosen in Part 1 may be repeated as part of this selection:</i></p>	20 each  20 each 20 each 20 each

	AKG 819-822 GRK 807-808	History of Ancient Culture Greek	20 each 20 each
	LAT 807-808 SET 807-808	Latin Semitic Languages	20 each 20 each
Research	<b>Part 2</b> ATK 895	Mini-dissertation: Ancient Languages	60

**Notes:**

1. In Part 2, students are expected to complete three modules of 20 credits each by means of seminar work. In this respect, the students will be expected to do research on a theme of their choice, prepare a written, scientific research document of 10 to 15 pages, and present it in front of a group of peers and the personnel of the department. Assessment is made on all three levels.
2. The mini-dissertation will contribute 60 credits to the total amount of credits and should be 60-80 pages long.
3. As in Part 1, there are four groups of modules, namely Semitic Languages (SET), Greek (GRK), Latin (LAT) and History of Ancient Culture (AKG). Students should choose modules that will enhance their specific area of specialisation for the purpose of the seminar work.

#### **D.1.5 MA SPECIALISING IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES [MA (Applied Language Studies)] (Code: 01250207)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr HJ Bosman, HSB 15-29, Tel: 012 420 4075, e-mail: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

1. An honours degree in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, with a minimum credit value 120.
2. Students who have met the following requirements may apply for admission to the programme:
  - (a) A recognised honours degree other than the above, to the value of 120 credits;

**or**

  - (b) A recognised four-year bachelor's degree or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (to a value of 480 credits), e.g. a BEd degree specialising in language teaching;

**or**

  - (c) A postgraduate diploma (to the value of 120 credits) in education, translation, copywriting or any other career-oriented discipline;
3. Modules to the value of at least 20 credits in Linguistics at undergraduate level and/or LCC 710 are required. Should a student not meet these requirements, LCC 710 can be taken in the first year of the master's study as an additional module.
4. Students could be required to do an oral examination or additional modules in order to achieve the requisite level of knowledge and skills.
5. Students who have not attained the requisite level of academic literacy in English have to enrol additionally for an academic writing skills module.

<b>Minimum credits required: 120</b>					<b>NQF level 8</b>			
Mini-dissertation	60	Fundamental modules		Research	Core modules	20	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	LCC 895 Mini-dissertation	60
Core modules	<b>Choose one of the following modules:</b> LCC 810 Politics of language LCC 814 Linguistic and literary theory for the language teacher TRL 851 Translation theory**	20 20 20
Elective modules	<b>Choose modules to the value of 40 credits from one of the groups below:</b> <b>Group A: Recommendation: LCC 810 Politics of language</b> LCC 811 Language planning LCC 812 Language and development* LEX 810 Terminology LEX 851 Lexicography LEX 852 HLT in Lexicography & NLP <b>Group B: Recommendation: LCC 814 Linguistic and literary theory for the language teacher</b> EOT 801 Tradition and innovation in language teaching LCC 811 Language Planning LCC 819 Document design** <b>Group C: Recommendation: TRL 851 Translation theory**</b> LCC 819 Document design** LEX 810 Terminology LEX 851 Lexicography TRL 810 HLT in Translation Practice (2)*	20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20

**Note:**

\* TRL 711 Translation Practice (1) is a prerequisite for this module.

\*\* LCC 721 Text Evaluation is a prerequisite.

**D.1.6 MA SPECIALISING IN FRENCH [MA (French)] (Code 01250222)****Programme manager:**

Vacant

**Admission requirements:**

BA(Hons) French

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	60	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Elective modules	<b>Select 4 of the following modules:</b> FRN 860 Didactics of French as foreign language FRN 861 Didactics of French technical language FRN 862 French works in context FRN 863 Generic study of literary works	15 15 15 15

	FRN 864	Appropriation of fiction	15
	FRN 865	French scientific essays	15
Research	FRN 895	Mini-dissertation	60

**Note:** A student may choose to do 50% of the required modules at the prescribed level in the Department of English.

### D.1.7 MA SPECIALISING IN GERMAN [MA (German)] Code: 01250202

#### Programme manager:

Dr S Mühr, HSB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2352, e-mail: stephan.muhr@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:** BA(Hons) German

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	80	Core modules		Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules	Credits	
Electives	<b>Select 2 of the following modules in consultation with the programme manager:</b>		
	DTS 859	Theory of literature	20
	DTS 860	German literature (3)	20
	DTS 861	German literature (4)	20
	DTS 862	German for specific purposes: Theory	20
	DTS 863	German for specific purposes: Didactics	20
	DTS 864	German as a foreign language: Theory	20
	DTS 865	German as a foreign language: Didactics	20
Research	DTS 895	Mini-dissertation	80

### D.1.8 MA SPECIALISING IN LITERARY THEORY [MA (Literary Theory)] (Code: 01250532) (*suspended*)

### D.1.9 MA SPECIALISING IN TEACHING OF AFRIKAANS AS A NON-MOTHER TONGUE [MA (Teaching of Afrikaans as a Non-mother Tongue)] (Code: 01250168) (*suspended*)

#### E.1 DOCTOR LITTERARUM, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DLitt; PhD] (RESEARCH)

##### E.1.1 DLITT IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES [DLitt African Languages] (Code: 01264561)

AFT 900 Examination: African Languages  
AFT 990 Thesis: African Languages

##### E.1.2 DLITT IN AFRIKAANS [DLitt Afrikaans] (Code: 01260161)

AFR 900 Eksamen: Afrikaans  
AFR 990 Proefskrif: Afrikaans

**E.1.3 DLITT IN ENGLISH [DLitt English] (Code 01260211)**

ENG 900 Examination: English  
ENG 990 Thesis: English

**E.1.4 DLITT IN FRENCH [DLitt French] (Code: 01260221)**

FRN 900 Examination: French  
FRN 990 Thesis: French

**E.1.5 DLITT IN GERMAN [DLitt German] (Code: 01260201)**

DTS 900 Examination: German  
DTS 990 Thesis: German

**E.1.6 DPHIL IN LINGUISTICS [DPhil Linguistics] (Code: 01264541)**

LIN 900 Examination: Linguistics  
LIN 990 Thesis: Linguistics

**E.1.7 DLITT IN LITERARY THEORY [DLitt Literary Theory] (Code: 01260261)**

ALW 900 Literary Theory  
ALW 990 Thesis: Literary Theory

**E.1.8 DLITT IN GREEK [DLitt Greek] (Code: 01260241)**

GRK 900 Examination: Greek  
GRK 990 Thesis: Greek

**E.1.9 DLITT IN LATIN [DLitt Latin] (Code: 01260281)**

LAT 900 Examination: Latin  
LAT 990 Thesis: Latin

**E.1.10 DLITT IN SEMITIC LANGUAGES [DLitt Semitic Languages] (Code: 01260301)**

SET 900 Examination: Semitic Languages  
SET 990 Thesis: Semitic Languages

**E.1.11 PHD IN HISTORY OF ANCIENT CULTURE [PhD History of Ancient Culture] (Code: 01264621)**

AKG 970 Examination: History of Ancient Culture  
AKG 990 Thesis: History of Ancient Culture

<b>2. PROGRAMMES IN POLITICAL SCIENCES</b>
--

<b>B.2 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES [BA(Hons)]</b>
---

**Programme manager:**

Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464, e-mail: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

**B.2.1 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS  
[BA(Hons) International Relations] (Code: 01240404)**

**Package organiser:**

Prof H Solomon, HSB 21-17, Tel: 012 420 4339, e-mail: hussein.solomon@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A relevant bachelor's degree with International Relations or a directly related course as a major/field of specialisation. An average of 60% is required in the major/field of specialisation. Selection takes place before admittance. In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	24	Research		Core modules	96	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	IPL 752 International relations theory*	24
Research	Seminar work**	
Core modules	<b>Select 4 modules of which 2 must be IPL modules from:***</b>	
	IPL 751 International political economy	24
	IPL 753 Foreign policy	24
	IPL 754 Strategic studies	24
	PTO 751 African politics	24
	PTO 752 Political conflict	24
Elective modules	Not more than one module may be chosen from Political Science.****	

**Note:**

\* Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary.

\*\* Seminar work will be included as part of each module.

\*\*\* Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

\*\*\*\* With the approval of the head of department to replace at the most one Politics (PTO) core module. In collaboration with the package organiser, students can select any other appropriate module as an elective.



## B.2.2 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN POLITICAL SCIENCE [BA(Hons) Political Science] (Code: 01240411)

### Package organiser:

Mr FG Wolmarans, HSB 21-9, Tel: 012 420 2689, e-mail: gerhard.wolmarans@up.ac.za

### Admission requirements:

A relevant bachelor's degree with Political Science or a directly related course as a major/field of specialisation. An average of 60% is required in the major/field of specialisation. Selection takes place before admittance. In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	24	Research		Core modules	96	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	STL 751 Political Theory*	24
Research	Seminar work**	
Core modules	<b>Select 4 modules of which 2 must be STL modules from:***</b> STL 752 Political Policy studies STL 753 South African politics STL 754 Comparative politics PTO 751 African politics PTO 752 Political conflict	24 24 24 24 24
Elective modules	Not more than one module may be chosen from International Relations.****	

### Note:

\* Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary.

\*\* Seminar work will be included as part of each module.

\*\*\* Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

\*\*\*\* With the approval of the head of department to replace at the most one Politics (PTO) core module. In collaboration with the package organiser, students can select any other appropriate module as an elective.

## C.2 MAGISTER ARTIUM (RESEARCH)

### Programme manager:

Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464, e-mail: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

### Admission requirements:

An honours degree with specialisation in the Political Sciences. An average of 65% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required. Selection takes place before admittance.

**C.2.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALISING IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS  
[MA (International Relations)] (Code: 01250405)**

IPL 891 Dissertation: International Relations

**C.2.2 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALISING IN POLITICAL SCIENCE  
[MA (Political Science)] (Code: 01250411)**

STL 890 Dissertation: Political Science

**D.2 MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER (COURSEWORK)**

For more information on the coursework for D.2.1 and D.2.2, contact the Head of Department, Political Sciences.

**D.2.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALISING IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS  
[MA (International Relations)] (Code: 01250406)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464, e-mail: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An honours degree with specialisation in the Political Sciences. An average of 65% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required. Selection takes place before admittance. For more information on the coursework for D.2.1, contact the Head of Department, Political Sciences.

IPL 892 Mini-dissertation: International Relations

IPL 802 Examination: International Relations

**D.2.2 MAGISTER ARTIUM SPECIALISING IN POLITICAL SCIENCE  
[MA (Political Science)] (Code: 01250412)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464, e-mail: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An honours degree with specialisation in the Political Sciences. An average of 65% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required. Selection takes place before admittance. For more information on the coursework for D.2.2, contact the Head of Department, Political Sciences.

STL 896 Mini-dissertation: Political Science

STL 801 Examination: Political Science

**D.2.3 MASTER OF DIPLOMATIC STUDIES [M DIPS] (Code: 01250403)**  
(suspended)

**D.2.4 MASTER OF POLITICAL POLICY STUDIES [MPPS] (Code: 01250413)**  
(suspended)

**D.2.5 MASTER OF SECURITY STUDIES [M SS] (Code: 01250404)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof M Hough, HSB 21-31, Tel: 012 420 2407, e-mail: mike.hough@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An honours degree with Political Sciences or directly related specialisations, or any basic university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the security field. An average of 60% is required in this degree. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. Students must be conversant in English. Selection takes place before admittance.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	SEC 895 Mini-dissertation: Security studies	120
Core modules	<b>First year of study: **2 modules from:</b> SEC 871 National Security SEC 872 Strategic Intelligence and Threat perception SEC 873 Strategic forecasting and Risk analysis <b>Second year of study: **2 modules from:</b> SEC 875 Security regimes SEC 876 Internal conflict SEC 877 Strategic Theory	30 30 30 30 30 30

**Note:**

1. The combined mark of all four modules will constitute the final mark for the coursework part. When determining the final mark and whether the degree will be conferred with distinction, a 50:50 ratio will be used with regard to the mini-dissertation and coursework curriculum. A minimum of 75% is required in order to obtain the degree with distinction.
  2. The compulsory modules indicated are the minimum required per year. The number of modules in the first year of study may be increased with the approval of the programme manager.
  3. This programme is not presented through telematic or distance education.
- \*\* Unless decided otherwise by the programme manager.**

**E.2 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE (RESEARCH)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MME Schoeman, HSB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 2464, e-mail: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A master's degree with specialisation in the Political Sciences. An average of 65% is required in this degree. In the case of a coursework master's degree, a minimum of 65% is also required for the research component. Prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required. An approved research proposal is also required. Selection takes place before admittance.

**E.2.1 DPHIL INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (Code: 01264402)**

IPL 901 Examination: International Relations

IPL 992 Thesis: International Relations

**E.2.2 DPHIL POLITICAL SCIENCE (Code: 01264411)**

STL 900 Examination: Political Science

STL 990 Thesis: Political Science

**3. PROGRAMMES IN SOCIAL SCIENCES (SOCSCI)**

**B.3 BACCALAUREUS SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE HONORES  
[BSocSci(Hons)]**

**Programme manager:**

Prof JI Grobbelaar, HSB 19-14, Tel: 012 420 2330, e-mail: janis.grobbelaar@up.ac.za

**B.3.1 BSOCS(CI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN ANTHROPOLOGY  
[BSocSci(Hons) Anthropology] (Code: 01243000)**

**Package organiser:**

Prof J Sharp, HSB 8-15, Tel: 012 420 2595, e-mail: john.sharp@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A relevant bachelor's degree with a minimum of 8 modules in Anthropology (APL) at undergraduate level. A candidate who has reached an acceptable level of competence in his/her particular field of study on the strength of assessment of prior learning (RPL) and such learning is judged to be sufficient for admission by the Senate of the University, could also be admitted.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	40	Core modules	40	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits	
Fundamental modules	APL 755	Research methods in Anthropology	20
	APL 756	Politics of identity	20
Research	APL 770	Essay: Anthropology	40
Core modules	APL 754	Urban anthropology	20
	APL 761	Contemporary ethnography	20

### B.3.2 BSOCS( HONS) SPECIALISING IN COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT [BSocSci(Hons) Community Development] (Code: 01243001)

#### Package organiser:

Prof JD Kriel, HSB 8-1, Tel: 012 420 2598, e-mail: johann.kriel@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

A three-year bachelor's degree specialising in Social Sciences. A candidate who has reached an acceptable level of competence in his/her particular field of study on the strength of assessment of prior learning (RPL) and such learning is judged to be sufficient for admission by the Senate of the University, could also be admitted.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	45	Core modules	35	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits	
Fundamental modules	GSO 751	Development theories	20
	GSO 755	Self-reliant local economies	20
Research	GSO 750	Essay	45
Core modules	EFK 753	Perspectives on ethnotourism	15
	GSO 756	Socio-cultural impact analysis	20

### B.3.3 BSOCS( HONS) SPECIALISING IN GENDER STUDIES [BSocSci(Hons) (Gender Studies)] (Code: 01243002)

#### Package organiser:

Prof K Naidoo, HSB 19-5, Tel: 012 420 2624, e-mail: kammila.naidoo@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major is required for admission to the Honours degree in Gender Studies. An average of 60% for the major is usually required\*. Selection takes place before admittance. If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.

Minimum credits required: 144/150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	60	Elective modules	24/30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits	
Research	SOC 751	Research methodology	30
	SOC 753	Research paper	30

Core modules	GNR 751 Gender studies	30
	<b>One of the following:**</b>	
	GNR 757 Women in Africa	30
	SOC 758 Gender, family and households	30
Elective modules	<b>One of the following:**</b>	
	GNR 753 Gender and the law	30
	GNR 757 Women in Africa***	30
	IPL 752 International relations theory	24
	PTO 751 African politics	24
	SOC 758 Gender, family and households***	30
	SOC 761 Sociology of South Africa	30
	SOC 762 Identity, culture and society	30

**Note:**

\* Students with a mark of between 55% and 59% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to the Head: Department of Sociology.

\*\* Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the package organiser in this regard.

\*\*\* When not selected as a core module.

**B.3.4 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY AND LABOUR STUDIES [BSocSci(Hons) (Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies)]  
(Code: 01243013)**

**Package organiser:**

Prof M Neocosmos, HSB 19-21, Tel: 012 420 4908,

e-mail: michael.neocosmos@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science major is needed for admission to the Honours degree in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies. An average of 60% is required for the major\*. Selection takes place before admittance. If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	90	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	SOC 751 Research methodology	30
	SOC 753 Research paper	30
Core modules	LAB 754 Labour relations and labour law	30
	SOC 756 Social theory	30
	<b>One of the following:**</b>	
	SOC 730 Sociology of work and organisations	30
	SOC 757 Globalisation and development	30
	SOC 758 Gender, family and households	30
	SOC 761 Sociology of South Africa	30
	SOC 762 Identity, culture and society	30

**Note:**

\* Students with a mark of between 55% and 59% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to the Head: Department of Sociology.

\*\* Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the package organiser in this regard.

**B.3.5 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN POPULATION STUDIES**  
**[BSocSci(Hons) (Population Studies)] (Code: 01243004) (suspended)**

**B.3.6 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN SOCIOLOGY**  
**[BSocSci(Hons) (Sociology)] (Code: 01243015)**

**Package organiser:**

Prof K Naidoo, HSB 19-5, Tel: 012 420 2624, e-mail: kammila.naidoo@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major is needed for admission to the Honours degree in Sociology. An average of 60% is usually required for the major\*. Selection takes place before admittance. If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	90	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits	
Research	SOC 751 Research methodology	30	
	SOC 753 Research paper	30	
Core modules	SOC 756 Social theory	30	
	SOC 761 Sociology of South Africa	30	
	<b>One of the following:**</b>		
	SOC 757 Globalisation and development	30	
	SOC 758 Gender, family and households	30	
	SOC 762 Identity, culture and society	30	

**Note:**

\* Students with a mark of between 55% and 59% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to the Head: Department of Sociology.

\*\* Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the package organiser in this regard.

**B.3.7 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN GEOGRAPHY**  
**[BSocSci(Hons)Geography] (Code: 01243006)**

**Package organiser:**

Dr IU Stengel, Geography Building 2-4, Tel: 012 420 3710,  
e-mail: ingrid.stengel@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An approved three-year bachelor's degree or equivalent tertiary qualification valued at 360 credits specialising in environmental, earth, geographical or planning sciences.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	40	Elective modules	90

Curriculum	Modules	Credits	
Fundamental modules	GGY 710 Geography: Its evolution	30	
	<b>or</b> UNI 780 GIS – An Overview	30	
Core modules	GGY 703 Honours Presentation	10	
	<b>Select one of the following:</b> GGY 702 Honours Research Project <b>or</b>	30	
	UNI 792 GIS Project Management	30	
Elective modules	<b>Select 3 modules to the value of 90 credits from the following:</b>		
	GGY 701 Selected Theme	30	
	GGY 702 Honours Research Project	30	
	GGY 720 Environmental Procedures	30	
	GGY 780 Urbanism in Southern Africa	30	
	GGY 781 Geography of Development	30	
	GGY 782 Spatial Population Dynamics	30	
	GGY 783 Geography and Gender	30	
	GGY 785 Environmental Impact Assessment and Auditing	30	
	GGY 786 Ecological Resource Management	30	
	GGY 789 Environmental Change	30	
	GGY 790 Tertiary Location Theory	30	
	GGY 791 Historical Geography: Paris	30	
	GGY 792 Geography of Johannesburg	30	
	GGY 793 Geography of Land Reform	30	
	GGY 794 Globalisation and Urbanisation: Los Angeles	30	
	GGY 795 Arid Environments	30	
	GIS 785 GIS for Environmental Sciences	10	
	OMS 782 Southern African Geomorphology	30	
	OMS 783 Mountain and Polar Environments	30	
	OMS 786 Social Impact Assessment	30	
	UNI 781 Spatial Data Modelling (1)	30	
	UNI 783 Geographic Database Theory (1)	30	
	UNI 785 Spatial Operations (1)	30	
	UNI 787 Data Acquisition	30	
	<i>Modules/disciplines offered by other faculties at 400, 700 and 800 level approved by the programme manager to the value of at least 30 credits.</i>		

**B.3.8 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS AND MANAGEMENT [BSocSci(Hons) Environmental Analysis and Management] (Code: 01243007) (suspended)**



### B.3.9 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN URBAN DEVELOPMENT[BSocSci(Hons) Urban and Development Studies] (Code: 01243008)

#### Package organiser:

Dr Kl Meiklejohn, Geography 2-4, Tel: 012 420 4049, e-mail: ian.meiklejohn@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

An approved three-year bachelor's degree or another equivalent tertiary qualification valued at 360 credits specialising in environmental, earth, geographical or planning sciences.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	40	Elective modules	120

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	GGY 710 Geography: Its evolution	30
Core modules	GGY 702 Honours Research Project GGY 703 Honours Presentation	30 10
Elective modules	<p><b>Select 3 modules to the value of 90 credits from the list below:</b></p> <p>GGY 701 Selected Theme 30</p> <p>GGY 780 Urbanism in Southern Africa 30</p> <p>GGY 781 Geography of Development 30</p> <p>GGY 790 Tertiary Location Theory 30</p> <p>GGY 791 Historical Geography: Paris 30</p> <p>GGY 792 Geography of Johannesburg 30</p> <p>GGY 793 Geography of Land Reform 30</p> <p>GGY 794 Globalisation and Urbanisation: Los Angeles 30</p> <p><i>Modules to the value of at least 30 credits can also be selected from any other faculties at UP in consultation with the programme manager or head of department.</i></p> <p><i>Note: This will provide for alternative career outcomes and the interdisciplinary nature of the qualification.</i></p>	

### B.3.10 BSOCSCI(HONS) SPECIALISING IN PSYCHOLOGY [BSocSci(Hons) Psychology] (Code: 01243009)

**CLOSING DATE FOR ADMISSION: 30 SEPTEMBER ANNUALLY**

#### Package organisers:

Mr L Daws, HSB 11-32, Tel: 012 420 2915, e-mail: loray.daws@up.ac.za  
Dr N Cassimjee, HSB 11-4, Tel: 012 420 2911, e-mail: nafissa.cassimjee@up.ac.za

#### Brief description:

The package provides advanced academic and research training in Psychology, equipping students to proceed with the Master's programmes in any of the structured (professional) or academic programmes, transfer their skills to a variety of work contexts, and contribute to society. The training in this learning programme, furthermore, equips

students with specific theoretical knowledge and the skills for applying this knowledge to understand, explain and describe human behaviour in a variety of contexts and to make predictions based on theory-driven arguments and sound research practices.

#### Admission requirements:

1. BSocSci (Psychology) as first degree **or**
2. Any B degree (BA, BEd, BSc) including at least 12 modules of Psychology of which at least 4 modules must be at yr-level 3. A minimum average of at 65% must be obtained in the 4 modules on yr-level 3.
3. The number of students admitted to this package will be limited and applicants must meet the selection criteria determined by the package organiser. Only 100 students will be admitted.
4. Although the package is structured for one-year full-time study, candidates can apply to the package organiser and/or head of department to do it over two years of study. Students intending to complete the programme over two years must keep in mind that the structure of the modules can change due to the availability of staff.

Minimum credits required: at least 150		NQF level 7			
Research	60	Core modules	45	Elective modules	As indicated in the programme

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	SLK 754 Research psychology	15
	SLK 761 Research essay	15
	RES 753 Qualitative data analysis	15
	RES 754 Descriptive statistics	15
Core modules	SLK 751 Theories and paradigms in psychology	15
	SLK 755 Psychological assessment (2)	15
	SLK 756 Psychopathology	15
Elective modules	<p><b>Select the modules as prescribed in ONE of the following groups as electives.</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>Any one of the combinations provided in Groups A-D below, together with the research and core modules, qualify the student to apply for selection for a professional or academic training programme at Master's level. However, these combinations will also provide for an alternative career outcome if the candidate is not selected towards professional training in psychology. If the student selects a module in one of the groups below that is presented by departments other than the Department of Psychology, he/she must ensure that he/she meets the admission requirements of the relevant department.</p>	
<i>Group A: Cognition, diagnosis &amp; assessment of behaviour context</i>	SLK 760 Neuropsychology	15
	SLK 762 Cognitive psychology	15
	<b>Choose 1 of:</b>	
	FIL 758 Postmodernity and identity	15
	KRM 706 Psychocriminology	15
KRM 707 Forensic criminalistics	15	

<i>Group B: Community &amp; Social context</i>	SLK 752	Social psychology	15
	SLK 753	Community psychology	15
	<b>Choose 1 of:</b>		
	SLK 763	Psychology of Gender	15
<i>Group C: Sport context</i>	SOC 758	Gender, family and households	30
	MBK 706	Theory of Sport	28
	MBK 711	Psycho-social aspects of Recreation and Sport	27
	<b>Choose 1 of:</b>		
	MBK 712	Advanced therapeutic recreation	27
	SLK 752	Social psychology	15
<i>Group D: General/own choice</i>	SLK 763	Psychology of Gender	15
	<p><b>Select 3 modules as electives for this group.</b> The 3 modules may be selected from the available modules at Hons level offered by the Department of Psychology (SLK modules), and/or modules at 700 level (Hons level) offered by other departments in the basic social sciences in the Faculty of Humanities.</p> <p><b>A maximum of two (2)</b> modules may be selected from other departments and is subject to approval of the package organiser and/or head of department. Note that a minimum of 3 modules must be selected for this group irrespective of the credit value for each module.</p>		

### C.3 MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (RESEARCH)

#### C.3.1 MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN ANTHROPOLOGY [MSocSci (Anthropology)] (Code: 01253000)

APL 890 Dissertation: Anthropology

#### C.3.2 MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT [MSocSci (Community Development)] (Code: 01253002)

GSO 851 Dissertation: Community Development

#### C.3.3 MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN SOCIOLOGY [MSocSci (Sociology)] (Code: 01253018)

##### Admission requirements:

An honours degree in Sociology or a directly related field. An average of 65% for this degree is required. Selection always takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is requisite. An approved research proposal is also needed.

SOC 890 Dissertation: Sociology

**D.3 MAGISTER SOCIETATIS SCIENTIAE [MSocSci] (COURSEWORK)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof JI Grobbelaar, HSB 19-14, Tel: 012 420 2330, e-mail: janis.grobbelaar@up.ac.za

**D.3.1 MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN GENDER STUDIES\*  
[MSocSci (Gender Studies)] (Code: 01253004)**

**Package organiser:**

Prof K Naidoo, HSB 19-5, Tel: 012 420 2624, e-mail: kammila.naidoo@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An honours degree in Sociology, Gender Studies or a relevant social science is required. An average of at least 60% for this degree is needed. SOC 751 and GNR 751 or similar modules in research methodology, gender studies and/or social theory are required. Selection takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is requisite.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Core modules	GNR 852 Advanced gender studies**	60
	SOC 812 Advanced research methodology**	60
Research	SOC 895 Mini-dissertation: Sociology	120

**Note:**

\* This package will not be available every year. Contact the package organiser or the head of the department in this regard.

\*\* For more information on the coursework component please contact the package organiser.

**D.3.2 MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY AND LABOUR STUDIES  
[MSocSci (Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies)] (Code: 01253015)**

**Package organiser:**

Prof M Neocosmos, HSB 19-21, Tel: 012 420 4908,  
e-mail: michael.neocosmos@up.ac.za

**Admssion requirements:**

An Honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required. An average of at least 60% for this degree is needed. SOC 751 and SOC 756 or similar modules in research methodology and theory are requisite. Selection always takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may be required to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is requisite.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	SOC 895 Mini-dissertation: Sociology	120
Core modules	SOC 812 Advanced research methodology	60
	<b>Two of the following:*</b>	
	SOC 830 Conflict management in the workplace	30
	SOC 857 Globalisation and development	30
	SOC 858 The Sociology of South Africa	30
	SOC 860 Civil society and the state	30
	SOC 862 Sociology of work and organisations	30

**Note:**

\* Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please contact the package organiser in this regard.

### D.3.3 MSOCSCI SOCIOLOGY SPECIALISING IN POPULATION STUDIES [MSocSci Sociology (Population Studies)] (Code: 01253016) (*suspended*)

### D.3.4 MSOCSCI WITH SPECIALISATION IN SOCIOLOGY [MSocSci (Sociology)] (Code 01253017)

**Package organiser:**

Prof K Naidoo, HSB 19-5, Tel: 012 420 2624, e-mail: kammila.naidoo@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An Honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required. An average of at least 60% for this degree is needed. SOC 751 and SOC 756 or equivalent modules in research methodology and theory are requisite. Selection always takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is requisite.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	SOC 895 Mini-dissertation: Sociology	120
Core modules	SOC 812 Advanced research methodology	60
	<b>Two of the following:*</b>	
	SOC 857 Globalisation and development	30
	SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa	30
	SOC 859 Identity, culture and society	30
	SOC 860 Civil society and the state	30
	SOC 861 Gender, family and households	30

**Note:**

\* Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please contact the package organiser in this regard.

**D.3.5 MSOCSCI SPECIALISING IN EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMMES  
[MSocSci (EAP)] (Code: 01253008)**

**Package organiser:**

Prof LS Terblanche, HSB 10-15, Tel: 012 420 3292, e-mail: [lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za](mailto:lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za)

**Admission requirements:**

1. A basic degree on NQF-Level 7 in humanities.
2. At least two years of practice experience after completion of the NQF-Level 7 or equivalent qualification.
3. Departmental selection criteria.

Minimum credits required: 255				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	90	Core modules	105	Elective modules	35

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MWT 864 SW: Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social Work	90
Core modules	MWT 866 Employee assistance programmes (1)	35
	MWT 867 Employee assistance programmes (2)	35
	MWT 868 Employee assistance programmes (3)	35
Elective modules	<b>Select one module (35 credits) in consultation with the package organiser to complement the core component:</b>	
	MWT 851 Social Development (1)	35
	MWT 852 Social Development (2)	35
	MWT 853 Social policy	35
	MWT 854 Occupational Social Work	35
	MWT 856 Social Health Care (2)	35
	MWT 857 Social Health Care (3)	35

**E.3 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (RESEARCH)**

**E.3.1 DPIL IN ANTHROPOLOGY [DPhil Anthropology] (Code: 01264391)**

APL 900 Examination: Anthropology  
APL 990 Thesis: Anthropology

**E.3.2 DPIL IN SOCIOLOGY [DPhil Sociology] (Code: 01264592)**

**Admission requirements:**

A Master's degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is needed. An average of at least 65% for this degree is required. Selection always takes place before admittance. That is, prospective students may have to submit a qualifying

essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study. An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is requisite. An approved research proposal is required.

SOC 900 Examination: Sociology  
SOC 990 Thesis: Sociology

#### 4. PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (Historical and Heritage Studies)

#### B.4 BACCALAUREUS HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE (HONORES) [BHCS(Hons)]

**Programme manager:**

Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747,  
e-mail: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

1. BHCS with any specialising package as first degree.
2. Any other B-degree (National first degree) as approved by the programme manager.

#### B.4.1 BHCS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM [BHCS(Hons) Heritage and Cultural Tourism] (Code: 01243100)

**Package organisers:**

Prof CC Boonzaaier, HSB 8-12, Tel: 012 420 2597, e-mail: chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za  
Dr JEH Grobler, HSB 18-31, Tel: 012 420 2663, e-mail: jackie.grobler@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An average of 60% in the BHCS (Heritage and Cultural Tourism) degree or any other first degree as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 135				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	45

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	EFK 751 Theoretical foundations of HCT	15
	EFK 754 Tourism research and methodology	15
Core modules	EFK 752 Trends in HCT	30
	EFK 753 Perspectives on ethnotourism	15
	EFK 758 Cultural tourism	15
Elective modules	Any other appropriate module(s) to the minimum value of <b>45 credits</b> chosen in agreement with the package organisers. The following can be considered as one of these modules: EFK 757 Essay: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	30

#### B.4.2 BHCS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES [BHCS(Hons) Heritage and Museum Studies] (Code: 01243102)

##### Package organiser:

Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747,

e-mail: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za

Mr ML Thotse, HSB 18-10, Tel: 012 420 2401, e-mail: lawrence.thotse@up.ac.za

##### Admission requirements:

An average of at least 60% in the approved major subject of the first degree.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research	30	Core modules	60	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	GES 713 Theory and methodology	30
Research	MKD 705 Essay: Heritage and Museum studies	30
Core modules	MKD 706 Trends in Museology	30
	MKD 707 Heritage and Museum Development	30
Elective modules	Select, in consultation with the package organiser, any honours module(s) to complement your field of specialisation.	30

#### B.4.3 BHCS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN HISTORY [BHCS(Hons) History] (Code: 01243104)

##### Package organiser:

Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747,

e-mail: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za

##### Admission requirements:

An average of 60% in a B or BA degree as approved by the Head of the Department of Historical and Heritage Studies.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	30	Elective modules	90

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	GES 713 Theory and methodology	30
Core modules	GES 701 Historiography	30
Elective modules	<b>Choose any 3 of the following modules:</b>	
	GES 704 South African history	30
	GES 705 African history	30
	GES 714 Socio-cultural history of SA	30
	GES 715 World history	30
	GES 770 Essay: History	30



	<b>1 of the above modules may be replaced with any one of the following modules in Cultural History:</b> KTS 711 Contemporary SA cultural history KTS 705 Primary cultural historical sources KTS 712 19th century cultural history <b>Some elective modules are being alternated; consult with Department on which will be presented this year.</b>	30 30 30
--	--	----------------

#### B.4.4 BHCS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN CULTURAL HISTORY [BHCS(Hons) Cultural History] (Code: 01243106)

##### Package organiser:

Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747,  
e-mail: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za

##### Admission requirements:

An average of 60% in a B or BA degree as approved by the Head of the Department of Historical and Heritage Studies.

Minimum credits required: 150				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	30	Elective modules	90

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	GES 713 Theory and methodology	30
Core modules	GES 701 Historiography	30
Elective modules	<b>Select any 3 of the following modules:</b> GES 770 Essay: History KTS 705 Primary cultural historical sources KTS 711 Contemporary SA cultural history KTS 712 19th century cultural history <b>One of the above modules may be replaced with any one of the following modules in History:</b> GES 704 South African History GES 705 African history GES 714 Socio-cultural history of SA GES 715 World history <b>Some elective modules are being alternated; consult with Department on which will be offered this year.</b>	30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30

#### B.4.5 BHCS (HONS) SPECIALISING IN ARCHAEOLOGY [BHCS (Hons) Archaeology] (Code: 01243108)

##### Package organiser:

Dr D Cruz, HSB 8-4, Tel: 012 420 2497, e-mail: dores.cruz@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	60	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	AGL 751 Basic theory AGL 752 Methodology	30 30
Core modules	<b>Select any 2 of the following modules:</b> AGL 753 Indigenous Africa AGL 754 Project application AGL 759 Isotope ecology and dating GES 713 Theory and methodology <b>An approved module from another discipline at 700 level and selected in collaboration with the package organiser.</b>	30 30 30 30

#### **C.4 MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS] (RESEARCH)**

##### **Programme manager:**

Dr L Kriel, HSB 18-12, Tel: 012 420 2664, e-mail: lize.kriel@up.ac.za

##### **Admission requirements:**

1. BHCS(Hons) or any other appropriate honours degree approved by the programme manager (e.g. BA(Hons)).
2. An average of 60% for the methodology section of the honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

##### **C.4.1 MHCS SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM [MHCS (Heritage and Cultural Tourism)] (Code: 01253100)**

EFK 890 Dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism

##### **C.4.2 MHCS SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES [MHCS (Heritage and Museum Studies)] (Code: 01253102)**

MKD 891 Dissertation: Heritage and Museum Studies

##### **C.4.3 MHCS SPECIALISING IN HISTORY [MHCS(History)] (Code: 01253104)**

GES 890 Dissertation: History

##### **C.4.4 MHCS SPECIALISING IN CULTURAL HISTORY [MHCS (Cultural History)] (Code: 01253106)**

KTS 890 Dissertation: Cultural History

##### **C.4.5 MHCS SPECIALISING IN ARCHAEOLOGY (MHCS (Archaeology)) (Code: 01253108)**

AGL 890 Dissertation: Archaeology

<b>D.4 MAGISTER HEREDITATIS CULTURAEQUE SCIENTIAE [MHCS (COURSEWORK)]</b>
---

**D.4.1 MHCS SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM  
[MHCS (Heritage and Cultural Tourism)] (Code: 01253101)**

**Package organisers:**

Prof CC Boonzaaier, HSB 8-12, Tel: 012 420 2597, e-mail: chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za  
Dr JEH Grobler, HSB 18-31, Tel: 012 420 2663, e-mail: jackie.grobler@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	EFK 800	Examination: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	120
Research	EFK 895	Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	120

**D.4.2 MHCS SPECIALISING IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES  
[MHCS (Heritage and Museum Studies)] (Code: 01253103)**

**Package organisers:**

Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747,  
e-mail: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za  
Mr ML Thotse, HSB 18-10, Tel: 012 420 2401, e-mail: lawrence.thotse@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An average of 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	MKD 800	Examination: Heritage and Museum Studies	120
Research	MKD 895	Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Museum Studies	120

**D.4.3 MHCS SPECIALISING IN HISTORY [MHCS (History)] (Code: 01253105)**

**Package organiser:**

Dr L Kriel, HSB 18-12, Tel: 012 420 2664, e-mail: lize.kriel@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An average of 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	GES 800	Examination: History	120
Research	GES 895	Mini-dissertation: History	120

**D.4.4 MHCS SPECIALISING IN CULTURAL HISTORY [MHCS (Cultural History)] (Code: 01253107)**

**Package organiser:**

Dr L Kriel, HSB 18-12, Tel: 012 420 2664, e-mail: lize.kriel@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An average of 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	120	Research	120	Core modules		Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	KTS 800	Examination: Cultural History	120
Research	KTS 895	Mini-dissertation: Cultural History	120

**E.4 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE [DPhil] (RESEARCH)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof F Pretorius, HSB 18-18, Tel: 012 420 2667, e-mail: fransjohan.pretorius@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An average of 60% in a master's degree or a related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

**E.4.1 DPIL IN HISTORY [DPhil History] (Code: 01264231)**

GES 900 Examination: History

GES 990 Thesis: History

**E.4.2 DPIL IN CULTURAL HISTORY [DPhil Cultural History] (Code: 01264172)**

KTS 900 Examination: Cultural History

KTS 990 Thesis: Cultural History

**E.4.3 DPHIL IN ARCHAEOLOGY [DPhil Archaeology] (Code: 01264181)**

AGL 900 Examination: Archaeology  
AGL 990 Thesis: Archaeology

**5. PROGRAMMES IN AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION AND COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY**
**B.5 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES**
**B.5.1 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION [BA(Hons) (AAC)] (Code: 01242131)**
**Programme manager:**

Prof E Alant, Communication Pathology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 2035,  
e-mail: [erna.alant@up.ac.za](mailto:erna.alant@up.ac.za)

This programme is presented over a one-year or two-year period through distance education with a number of meetings on campus.

**Admission requirements:**

- Students in possession of a four-year professional degree e.g. BEd, BOcc. Therapy and BSc (Physiotherapy) can be admitted to the one-year programme. After completion the student will be eligible for admission to the two-year MA degree in AAC.
- Students with any bachelor's degree will qualify for the two-year honours programme and will after completion be eligible for admission to the MA degree in AAC.

A limited number of students are admitted to this programme and they must meet the selection criteria as determined by the director of the CAAC.

**Degree with distinction:**

Students can graduate with distinction if they obtain 75% and above in all ten modules. However, if a student obtains between 70% and 74% in one module of the ten whilst obtaining 75% and above in the remaining nine modules, the marks can then be condoned and the student allowed to graduate with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	20	Core modules	65+75	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Core modules 1st year	AAK 701	Symbol systems	20
	AAK 702	Assessment procedures	20
	AAK 703	Communication technology	15
	AAK 704	Practical work: AAC (1)	10
Research	AAK 712	Research methodology*	20

Compulsory for students in the two year programme	These modules are compulsory for students in the two-year programme. Students doing the accelerated programme can ask for exemption for all these modules with the approval of the programme manager.	
	AAK 705 Intervention: AAC	20
	AAK 707 The law and disability	15
	AAK 708 Work preparation	15
	AAK 710 Practical work: AAC (2)	10
	AAK 711 Early childhood intervention	15

*\* This module will be presented in 1st year only for students in the accelerated programme. Other students in the programme will study this module in 2nd year.*

## **C.5 MAGISTER ARTIUM (RESEARCH)**

### **C.5.1 MAGISTER ARTIUM IN AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION [MA AAC] (Code: 01252131)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof E Alant, Communication Pathology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 2035,  
e-mail: [erna.alant@up.ac.za](mailto:erna.alant@up.ac.za)

AAK 804 Communication theory

AAK 805 Symbol systems

AAK 808 Research methodology

AAK 890 Dissertation: Augmentative and Alternative Communication

### **C.5.2 MAGISTER IN COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY [M Communication Pathology] (Code: 01250021)**

**Programme managers:**

Ms A Stipinovich, Communication Pathology Building, Tel: 012 420 2948,  
e-mail: [alex.stipinovich@up.ac.za](mailto:alex.stipinovich@up.ac.za)

Ms A Bodenstein, Communication Pathology Building, Tel: 012 420 5149,  
e-mail: [aniel.bodenstein@up.ac.za](mailto:aniel.bodenstein@up.ac.za)

**Admission requirements:**

1. BCommunication Pathology or equivalent degree.
2. In the case of BCommunication Pathology with specialisation in either Speech Language Pathology or Audiology, postgraduate modules may only be selected in the field of the undergraduate qualification.
3. Prospective students must have obtained a minimum of at least 60% in the relevant major subject, for the research report undertaken in the final year of study.

KMP 890 Dissertation: Communication Pathology

## **D.5 MAGISTER, MAGISTER ARTIUM (COURSEWORK)**

### **D.5.1 M COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY [M Communication Pathology] (Code: 01250022)**

**Programme managers:**

Ms A Stipinovich, Communication Pathology Building, Tel: 012 420 2948,  
e-mail: alex.stipinovich@up.ac.za

Ms A Bodenstein, Communication Pathology Building, Tel: 012 420 5149,  
e-mail: aniel.bodenstein@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

1. BCommunication Pathology or equivalent degree.
2. In the case of BCommunication Pathology with specialisation in either Speech Language Pathology or Audiology, postgraduate modules may only be selected in the field of the undergraduate qualification.
3. Prospective students must have obtained a minimum of at least 60% in the relevant major subject, for the research report undertaken in the final year of study.

Minimum credits required: 200				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	150	Core modules		Elective modules	50

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	KMP 895 Mini-dissertation: Communication Pathology	150
Core modules	<b>Choose one of the following modules:</b>	
	KMP 801 Audiology	50
	KMP 802 Speech- and language pathology	50
	KMP 803 Communication pathology	50

#### D.5.2 MA AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION ) [MA AAC] (Code: 01252132)

**Programme manager:**

Prof E Alant, Communication Pathology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 2035,  
e-mail: erna.alant@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

For admission to this programme a learner must already have:

- A B degree in Communication Pathology (BCommunication Pathology)  
or
- Any other B degree plus a BA(Hons) AAC  
or
- Any other first degree (B degree) plus an honours degree also provide entry to this master's programme provided the candidate included sufficient modules on communication-related topics in his/her undergraduate training programme.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	70	Research	100	Core modules	70	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	AAK 804 Communication theories	20
	AAK 805 Symbol systems	20
	AAK 806 Assessment: AAC	30

Research	AAK 808	Research methodology	40
	AAK 895	Mini-dissertation: AAC	60
Core modules	AAK 807	Intervention: AAC	30
	AAK 809	AAC Devices (2007)	20
	AAK 810	Positioning for communication (2007)	20

## **E.5 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD] (RESEARCH)**

### **E.5.1 DPHIL IN COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY [DPhil Communication Pathology] (Code: 01264611)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof B Louw, Communication Pathology Building 2-6, Tel: 012 420 2355, e-mail: [brenda.louw@up.ac.za](mailto:brenda.louw@up.ac.za)

**Admission requirements:**

Master's degree in Speech-Language Pathology and/or Audiology, or Communication Pathology.

KMP 990 Thesis: Communication Pathology

### **E.5.2 PhD IN AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION [PhD AAC] (Code: 01264613)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof E Alant, Communication Pathology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 2035, e-mail: [erna.alant@up.ac.za](mailto:erna.alant@up.ac.za)

**Admission requirements:**

Master's degree in Augmentative and Alternative Communication.

AAK 900 Examination: AAC

AAK 990 Thesis: AAC

## **6. PROGRAMMES IN INFORMATION SCIENCE**

### **B.6 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM (HONORES) [BA(Hons)]**

**Programme manager:**

Prof TJD Bothma, IT 6-73, Tel: 012 420 2293, e-mail: [theo.bothma@up.ac.za](mailto:theo.bothma@up.ac.za)

### **B.6.5 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN INFORMATION SCIENCE FOR DEVELOPMENT [BA(Hons) Information Science for Development] (Code: 01240016) (suspended)**



**C.6 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (RESEARCH)****Programme manager:**

Prof TJD Bothma, IT 6-73, Tel: 012 420 2293, e-mail: theo.bothma@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate BA(Hons) or an appropriate B degree plus at least two years' work experience. In specific cases it may be required of candidates to complete additional preparatory work in order to achieve the required skills level in the specific discipline.

**C.6.5 MA SPECIALISING IN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION (RESEARCH)  
[MA (Development Communication)] (Code: 01252044)****Package organiser:**

Prof ME Snyman, IT 6-59, Tel: 012 420 4221, e-mail: maritha.snyman@up.ac.za

OKT 890 Dissertation: Development Communication

**D.6 MAGISTER ARTIUM [MA] (COURSEWORK)****Programme manager:**

Prof TJD Bothma, IT 6-73, Tel: 012 420 2293, e-mail: theo.bothma@up.ac.za

**D.6.5 MA SPECIALISING IN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION  
[MA (Development Communication)] (Code: 01252045)****Package organiser:**

Prof ME Snyman, IT 6-59, Tel: 012 420 4221, e-mail: maritha.snyman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate BA(Hons) or an appropriate B degree plus at least two years' work experience. In specific cases it may be required of candidates to complete additional preparatory work in order to achieve the required skills level in the specific discipline.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

The coursework for the curriculum is identified and compiled in consultation with industry, individual students and according to the student's research interest.

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	<b>Development Communication</b> OKT 895 Mini-dissertation: Development Communication	120
Core modules	<b>Compulsory</b>	
	OKT 880 Theory of Development Communication	30
	OKT 881 Management of Development Communication	30

	OKT 882	Practice of Development Communic.	30
	OKT 883	Information centres and Development Communication	30

## 7. PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF THE ARTS

### B.7 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM, BACCALAUREUS MUSICAE (HONORES) [BA(Hons), BMus(Hons)]

#### BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES

##### **B.7.1 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN DRAMA [BA(Hons) Drama] (Code: 01240111)**

###### **Programme manager:**

Prof FR Hagemann, Drama Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2558,  
e-mail: yvonne.rabie@up.ac.za

###### **Admission requirements:**

At least 65% pass in the third year of BA Drama study at the University of Pretoria **or** an equivalent pass from any other tertiary institution together with an interview and a preliminary externally moderated examination.

<b>Minimum credits required: 180</b>		<b>NQF level 6</b>	
Research (compulsory)	20	Core modules	160

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research (compulsory)	DRA 701 Extended research essay	20
Core modules	<b>Select 4 modules from the following:</b>	
	DRA 702 Performance Studies	40
	DRA 703 Directing	40
	DRA 704 Drama and Theatre for intervention	40
	DRA 705 Movement Studies	40
	DRA 706 Theatre Design	40
	DRA 708 Special theme (or a module selected in consultation with the package organiser and which has the value of 40 credits)	40
	DRA 709 Performing Arts Management	40

##### **B.7.2 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN DRAMA AND FILM STUDIES [BA(Hons) Drama and Film Studies] (Code: 01240482)**

###### **Admission requirements:**

At least 65% pass in the third year of a BA-degree – including modules of Drama and Film Studies (DFK) at the University of Pretoria **or** an equivalent pass from any other tertiary institution together with an interview and a preliminary externally moderated examination.

<b>Minimum credits required: 180</b>				<b>NQF level 6</b>			
<b>Select 5 modules from the following:</b>							
Fundamental modules		Research (compulsory)	20	Core modules	160	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research (compulsory)	DFK 771 Extended research essay	20
Core modules	DFK 773 Critical theory and performance	40
	DFK 774 Writing for the media	40
	DFK 778 Special theme (or choose modules in consultation with the package organiser to the value of 40 credits)	40
	DFK 780 Body-space-performance	40

**B.7.3 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN THE HISTORY OF ART**  
**[BA(Hons) History of Art] (Code: 01240271)**  
*(suspended)*

**B.7.4 BA HONS SPECIALISING IN VISUAL STUDIES**  
**[BA(Hons) Visual Studies] (Code: 01240272)**

**Package organiser:**

Dr J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,  
e-mail [jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za](mailto:jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za)

**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate BA degree.

**Description:**

This qualification builds on the foundation laid in the undergraduate Visual Studies package, and offers students the opportunity to engage in research and to start developing their own field of interest and specialisation, which can then be pursued in further postgraduate studies.

<b>Minimum credits required: 140</b>				<b>NQF level 6</b>			
Fundamental modules	20	Research	40	Core modules	40	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	KGK 751 Methods and techniques of research	20
Research	VKK 755 Mini-dissertation/essay	40
Core modules	VKK 751 Key texts in visual culture	20
	VKK 752 South African visual culture	20
Elective modules	<b>Select 2 of the following:</b> KGK 753 Postmodernism, gender, postcolonialism	20

LCC 737	Culture, media and development	20
VKK 753	Branding and visual identity	20
VKK 754	Digital culture	20
<i>Any other appropriate module may be chosen in consultation with the package organiser.</i>		

### BACCALAUREUS MUSICAE HONORES

#### Package organiser:

Prof JDC Hinch, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, e-mail: john.hinch@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

1. A national first degree (3-year) in Music (BMus) or a BA(Mus).
2. Completion of an admittance test.

#### Note:

Prospective students with a four-year BMus degree can enrol for an MMus degree – subject to the relevant admission requirements.

#### B.7.5 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN COMPOSITION

[BMus(Hons) Composition] (Code: 01242012) (*suspended*)

#### B.7.6 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN DIDACTICS OF PIANO

[BMus(Hons) Didactics of Piano] (Code: 01242041) (*suspended*)

#### B.7.7 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN GENERAL MUSICOLOGY

[BMus(Hons) General Musicology] (Code: 01242021)

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 771 Essay: Music	24
Core modules	<b>Choose 3 modules from the following:</b>	
	MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703 African music	24
	MUW 706 Church Music	24
	MUW 707 Choral Training	24
	MUW 708 History of Music	24
Elective modules	<b>Choose 1 module from the following with the proviso that a maximum of 2 modules may be taken from a particular field of study.</b>	
	KDT 701 Practical Music	24
	MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702 Music Education: Research Methodology	24
	MOP 705 Arts and Cultural Management	24
	MOP 706 Music and Early Childhood Development	24
	MOP 707 Technology in Music Education	24

**B.7.8 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN MUSIC EDUCATION**  
**[BMus(Hons) Music Education] (Code: 01242031)**

**Package organiser:**

Dr HM Potgieter, Building 6 R.1-21, South Campus, Tel: 012 420 4186,  
 e-mail: hetta.potgieter@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	48	Elective modules	48

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MUS 771	Essay: Music	24
Core modules	MOP 701	Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702	Music Education: Research Methodology	24
Elective modules	<b>Choose 2 module from the following:</b>		
	MOP 705	Arts and Culture Management	24
	MOP 706	Music and Early Childhood Development	24
	MOP 707	Technology in Music Education	24
	MUW 702	Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703	African music	24
	MUW 706	Church Music	24
	MUW 707	Choral Training	24

**B.7.9 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN PERFORMING ART**  
**[BMus(Hons) Performing Art] (Code: 01242022)**

**Package organiser:**

Prof JDC Hinch, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, e-mail: john.hinch@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MUS 771	Essay: Music	24
Core modules	UVK 701	Public Recital	72
Elective modules	<b>Choose 1 module from the following:</b>		
	KDT 701	Practical Music	24
	MOP 701	Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702	Music Education: Research Methodology	24
	MOP 705	Arts and Cultural Management	24
	MOP 706	Music and Early Childhood Development	24
	MOP 707	Technology in Music Education	24
	MUW 702	Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703	African music	24
	MUW 706	Church Music	24
	MUW 707	Choral Training	24
MUW 708	History of Music	24	

**B.7.10 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY  
[BMus(Hons) Music Technology] (Code: 01242042)**

**Package organiser:**

Dr C Devroop, Musaion 3-14, Tel: 012 420 3586, e-mail: chats.devroop@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Research	24	Core modules	72	Elective modules	24

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 771 Essay: Music	24
Core modules	MTZ 772 Music Technology	72
Elective modules	<b>Choose 1 module from the following:</b>	
	KDT 701 Practical Music	24
	MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice	24
	MOP 702 Music Education: Research Methodology	24
	MOP 705 Arts and Cultural Management	24
	MOP 706 Music and Early Childhood Development	24
	MOP 707 Technology in Music Education	24
	MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics	24
	MUW 703 African music	24
	MUW 706 Church Music	24
	MUW 707 Choral Training	24
	MUW 708 History of Music	24

**B.7.11 BMUS(HONS) SPECIALISING IN MUSIC COMMUNICATION  
[BMus(Hons) Music Communication] (Code: 01242043) (suspended)**

**OTHER POSSIBILITIES FOR THE BMUS(HONS):**

It is possible to choose a combination of subjects from different fields of study (Music Education, Musicology and Music Technology), provided that not more than two of the four modules are taken in the same field of study. In special cases it is permissible to present a second essay instead of one of the modules.

**C.7 MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMUS] (RESEARCH)**

**DRAMA**

**Programme manager:**

Prof FR Hagemann, Drama Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2558,  
e-mail: yvonne.rabie@up.ac.za

**C.7.1 MA SPECIALISING IN DRAMA [MA (Drama)] (Code: 01250111)**

DRA 890 Dissertation: Drama

**C.7.2 MA SPECIALISING IN DRAMA AND FILM STUDIES  
[MA (Drama and Film Studies)] (Code: 01250482)**

**Admission requirements:**

At least 65% pass in the BA(Hons) degree with DFK modules at the University of Pretoria

or an equivalent pass at any other tertiary institution together with an interview and a preliminary externally moderated examination.

DFK 890 Dissertation: Drama and Film Studies

## **VISUAL ARTS**

### **C.7.3 MA SPECIALISING IN HISTORY OF ART [MA (History of Art)] (Code: 01250271)**

**Package organiser:**

Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,  
e-mail: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

KGK 890 Dissertation: History of Art

### **C.7.4 MA SPECIALISING IN VISUAL STUDIES [MA (Visual Studies)] (Code: 01250272)**

**Package organiser:**

Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2288,  
e-mail: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

Appropriate BA(Hons) degree such as BA(Hons) Visual Studies or BA(Hons) History of Art.

VKK 890 Dissertation: Visual Studies

## **MUSIC**

**Package organiser:**

Prof JDC Hinch, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, e-mail: john.hinch@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

1. A four-year BMus degree.
2. Equivalent qualifications at other tertiary institutions presented at NQF Level 7 (and with approval by Senate).
3. BMus(Hons) is required in some instances (in consultation with the Head of Department).
4. M Diploma linked to NQF Level 7, and which provides credits for these MMus programmes (based on research and a dissertation).

**Duration:**

Minimum one year.

### **C.7.5 MMUS SPECIALISING IN COMPOSITION [MMus (Composition)] (Code: 01252011)**

KPS 890 Dissertation: Composition

**C.7.6 MMUS SPECIALISING IN DIDACTICS OF PIANO**  
**[MMus (Didactics of Piano)] (Code: 01252071)**

KDT 890 Dissertation: Didactics of Piano

**C.7.7 MMUS SPECIALISING IN MUSICOLOGY**  
**[MMus (Musicology)] (Code: 01252021)**

MUW 890 Dissertation: Musicology

**C.7.8 MMUS SPECIALISING IN MUSIC EDUCATION**  
**[MMus (Music Education)] (Code: 01252081)**

MUS 890 Dissertation: Music

**D.7 MAGISTER ARTIUM, MAGISTER MUSICAE [MA, MMUS] (COURSEWORK)**

**D.7.1 MA SPECIALISING IN DRAMA PERFORMANCE**  
**[MA (Drama Performance)] (Code: 01250112)**

**Programme manager:**

Prof FR Hagemann, Drama Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2558,  
 e-mail: yvonne.rabie@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

At least 65% pass in the BA(Hons) degree at the University of Pretoria **or** an equivalent pass at any other tertiary institution together with an interview and a preliminary externally moderated examination.

There are two options from which students can choose:

**Option 1:** DRA 895 Mini-dissertation: Drama (100 credits), **and**

Choose 100 credits from available combinations.

**Option 2:** DRA 812 Essay: Drama (50 credits), **and**

Choose 150 credits from available combinations.

Minimum credits required: 200				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	*50/100	Core modules	**100/150	Elective modules	

\* Option 1: 100; Option 2: 50

\*\* Option 1: 100; Option 2: 150

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	DRA 895 Mini-dissertation: Drama <b>or</b> DRA 812 Essay: Drama	100 50
Core modules	Choose from the following combinations: <b>Combination 1: Acting</b> DRA 851 One person performance DRA 852 Ensemble performance (1) DRA 853 Ensemble performance (2) <b>Combination 2: Directing</b> DRA 854 Directing (1)	50 50 50 50



DRA 855	Directing (2)	50
DRA 856	Directing (3)	50
<b>Combination 3: Design</b>		
DRA 857	Design for a production (1)	50
DRA 858	Design for a production (2)	50
DRA 859	Specialist design: Theatre (1)	25
DRA 860	Specialist design: Theatre (2)	25
<b>Combination 4: Voice</b>		
DRA 861	Speech and voice develop. programme (1)	25
DRA 862	Speech and voice develop. programme (2)	25
DRA 863	Voice coaching for 2 productions (1)	25
DRA 864	Voice coaching for 2 productions (2)	25
DRA 865	Drama techniques (1)	50
<b>Combination 5: Movement</b>		
DRA 866	Drama techniques (2)	50
DRA 867	Movement project (1)	25
DRA 868	Movement project (2)	25
DRA 869	Movement coaching for 2 productions (1)	25
DRA 870	Movement coaching for 2 productions (2)	25
<b>Combination 6: Theatre/Drama in Education, Theatre for Development</b>		
DRA 871	Programme development for performance (1)	100
DRA 872	Programme development for performance (2)	150
<b>Combination 7: Playwriting/Screenwriting (select any two)</b>		
DRA 873	Play- or screenwriting: full-length play	50
DRA 874	Play- or screenwriting: one-act plays	50
DRA 875	Feature film scriptwriting	50
DRA 876	Writing a television series	50
<b>Combination 8: Special themes</b>		
DRA 877	Special theme: Drama (1)	50
DRA 878	Special theme: Drama (2)	50
DRA 879	Special theme: Drama (3)	50

## D.7.2 MA SPECIALISING IN FINE ARTS [MA FA] (Code: 01250104)

### Package organiser:

Dr E Dreyer, Visual Arts Bld 3-2.1, Tel: 012 420 3931, e-mail: elfriede.dreyer@up.ac.za

### Admission requirements:

A four-year degree in Fine Arts or Information Design or an NQF Level 7 equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate). The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	100	Core modules	100	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	BKS 852    Advanced discourses in FA	40
Research	BKS 853    Mini-dissertation: FA	100
Core modules	BKS 857    Praxis	100

### D.7.3 MA SPECIALISING IN INFORMATION DESIGN [MA ID] (Code: 01250106)

#### Package organiser:

Prof MD Sauthoff, Visual Arts Bld 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2353,  
e-mail: marian.sauthoff@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

A four-year degree in Information Design or Fine Arts or an NQF level 7 equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate). The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	40	Research	160	Core modules	40	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	BKS 854    Design research	40
Research	BKS 856    Mini-dissertation: Information Design	160
Core modules	BKS 855    Contemporary discourses: Design	40

### D.7.4 MMUS SPECIALISING IN MUSIC EDUCATION [MMus (Music Education)] (Code: 01252082)

#### Package organiser:

Dr HM Potgieter, Building 6 R.1-21, South Campus Tel: 012 420 4186,  
e-mail: hetta.potgieter@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

1. A four-year BMus degree.
2. Equivalent qualifications at other tertiary institutions presented at NQF Level 7 (and with approval by Senate).
3. BMus(Hons) is required in some instances (in consultation with the Head of Department).
4. M Diploma linked to NQF Level 7, and which provides credits for these MMus programmes (based on research and a dissertation).

Minimum credits required: 250				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	100	Core modules	150	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MOP 882 Music Policy Analysis	50
	MOP 884 Music Preservation	50
Core modules	MOP 880 Music in-service course	50
	MOP 881 Community music course	50
	MOP 883 Music documentation editing	50

#### D.7.5 MMUS SPECIALISING IN PERFORMING ART [MMus (Performing Art)] (Code: 01252031)

##### Package organiser:

Prof JDC Hinch, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 3586, e-mail: john.hinch@up.ac.za

##### Requirements:

Two recitals of 75 min each plus a dissertation.

##### Admission requirements:

1. A four-year BMus degree.
2. Equivalent qualifications at other tertiary institutions presented at NQF Level 7 (and with approval by Senate).
3. BMus(Hons) is required in some instances (in consultation with the Head of Department).
4. M Diploma linked to NQF Level 7, and which provides credits for these MMus programmes (based on research and a dissertation).

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	180	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	MUS 895 Mini-dissertation: Music	60
Core modules	MUS 800 Music: Two recitals	90 credits each

#### D.7.6 MMUS SPECIALISING IN MUSIC THERAPY [MMus (Music Therapy)] (Code: 01252091)

##### Package organiser:

Prof M Pavlicevic, Music Terapy Unit (Technical Services building), Tel: 012 420 5372, e-mail: mercedes.pavlicevic@up.ac.za

##### Admission requirements:

A four-year bachelor's degree in Music or in related fields (e.g. psychology, speech therapy, occupational therapy, social work or education) with strong musical skills. Applicants are selected on the basis of academic background, musical skill and audition (musical and personal).

##### Additional admission requirements:

The following Psychology modules are entrance requirements for this programme: SLK 151, SLK 152 (or SLK 110), SLK 154 (or SLK 120), SLK 251, SLK 253 (or SLK 210), SLK 254, SLK 351, SLK 352 (or SLK 310)

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	60	Core modules	180	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MUZ 885	Mini-dissertation	60
Core modules	MUZ 880	Music Therapy Theory (1)	30
	MUZ 881	Clinical Studies (1)	50
	MUZ 882	Music Therapy Theory (2)	20
	MUZ 883	Clinical Studies (2)	60
	MUZ 884	Complementary Studies	20

### D.7.7 MMUS SPECIALISING IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY [MMus: Music Technology] (Code: 01252083)

#### Package organiser:

Dr C Devroop, Musaion 3-14, Tel: 012 420 3586, e-pos: chats.devroop@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

A BMus (4 year degree) or BMus(Hons) in Music Technology is required.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules		Research	40	Core modules	160	Elective modules	40

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	MTZ 890	Mini-dissertation	40
Core modules	MTZ 852	Multimedia for musicians	40
	MTZ 853	Computer music	40
	MTZ 854	Music: Research methodology	40
	MTZ 855	Music and Informatics	40
Elective modules	<b>Choose at least 2 modules from:</b>		
	MTZ 851	Audio technology	20
	MTZ 856	Music programming	20
	MTZ 857	Strategies in music education	20
	MTZ 858	Music business and industry	20

### E.7 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR, DOCTOR MUSICAE [DPhil, PhD, DMus] (RESEARCH)

#### E.7.1 DPHIL SPECIALISING IN DRAMA [DPhil Drama] (Code: 01264111)

DRA 990 Thesis: Drama

#### E.7.2 DPHIL SPECIALISING IN DRAMA AND FILM STUDIES [DPhil Drama and Film Studies] (Code: 01264482)

DFK 990 Thesis: Drama and Film Studies

**E.7.3 DPHIL SPECIALISING IN FINE ARTS  
[DPhil Fine Arts] (Code: 01264551)**

BKS 900 Examination: Fine Arts  
BKS 990 Thesis: Fine Arts

**E.7.4 DPHIL SPECIALISING IN HISTORY OF ART  
[DPhil History of Art] (Code: 01264271)**

KGK 900 Examination: History of Art  
KGK 990 Thesis: History of Art

**E.7.5 DMUS [DMus] (Code: 01262001)**

The degree is conferred for original creative work.

MUS 900 Examination: Music  
MUS 990 Thesis: Music

**E.7.6 PhD SPECIALISING IN VISUAL STUDIES  
[PhD Visual Studies] (Code: 01264272)**

VKK 900 Examination: Visual Studies  
VKK 990 Thesis: Visual Studies

**E.7.7 PhD SPECIALISING IN INFORMATION DESIGN  
[PhD Information Design] (Code: 01264630)**

IOW 900 Examination: Information Design  
IOW 990 Thesis: Information Design

**F.7 DOCTOR MUSICAE (COURSEWORK)**

**F.7.1 DMUS SPECIALISING IN PERFORMING ARTS [DMus Performing Arts] (Code: 01262002)**

*Information available from the Head of Department concerned.*

**8. GENERAL**

**B.8 BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM HONORES**

**B.8.1 BA(HMS)(HONS) SPECIALISING IN BIOKINETICS  
[BA(HMS)(Hons) Biokinetics] (Code: 01240522)**

**CLOSING DATE FOR ADMISSION: 30 SEPTEMBER ANNUALLY**

**Programme manager:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sport Centre, Tel: 012 420 6032, e-mail: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

Bachelor's degree majoring in Human Movement Science.

Minimum credits required: 149				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	54	Research		Core modules	95	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	MBK 715	Complementary disciplines	27
	NME 701	Research methodology for Sport and Recreation	27
Core modules	MBK 701	Exercise Physiology	27
	MBK 703	Biokinetics	27
	MBK 704	Exercise Science	27
	VEG 701	Nutrition	14

**Note:**

- If a second endorsement is obtained, only credit for NME 701 (Research Methodology for Sport and Recreation) will be recognised.
- This is a full-time programme presented according to the minimum standards of the HPCSA and it is expected from prospective students to:
  - work as observers during the week at approved biokinetic centres;
  - be part of the UP Trauma Unit that are responsible for first aid during sport meetings;
  - be dressed in an approved uniform at all times; and
  - all students are subject to a final oral examination at the end of the academic year.

### B.8.2 BA(HMS)(HONS) SPECIALISING IN RECREATION AND SPORT MANAGEMENT [BA(HMS)(Hons) Recreation and Sport Management] (Code: 01240503)

**Programme manager:**

Prof JGU van Wyk, Sport Centre, Tel: 012 420 6045, e-mail: jgu.vanwyk@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

Bachelor's degree with majoring in Human Movement Science or equivalent degree subject to the Head of the Department's approval and with the approval of Senate.

Minimum credits required: 135				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	54	Research		Core modules	81	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	MBK 714	Recreation and Sports Philosophy	27
	NME 701	Research methodology for Sport and Recreation	27
Core modules	<b>Select any 3:</b>		
	MBK 707	Recreation and Sport Management	27
	MBK 709	Spatial Planning and Sport tourism	27
	MBK 711	Psycho-social aspects of Recreation and Sport	27

	MBK 712	Advanced Therapeutic Recreation	27
	MBK 713	Adventure-based Experiential Learning (AEL)	27

**NB:** Only MBK 707, MBK 709 and MBK 711 available as core modules options for Telematic students.

### **B.8.3 BA(HMS)(HONS) SPECIALISING IN SPORT SCIENCE [BA(HMS)(Hons) Sport Science] (Code: 01240513)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr HJ van Heerden, Sport Centre, Tel: 012 420 6046,  
e-mail: johan.vanheerden@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

Bachelor's degree majoring in Human Movement Science or a bachelor's degree in Sport Science.

Minimum credits required: 136				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	54	Research		Core modules	82	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits	
Fundamental modules	MBK 714 Recreation and Sport Philosophy	27	
	NME 701 Research methodology for Sport and Recreation	27	
Core modules	MBK 702 Applied Physiology	27	
	MBK 705 Biomechanics	27	
	MBK 706 Theory of Sport*	28	
	<b>* In MBK 706 Theory of Sport a choice of 4 submodules must be taken from the following:</b>		
	Podiatry	7	
	Optometry	7	
	Sport injuries (2 sub modules)	14	
	Sports Tourism	7	
	Sports Law	7	
	Sports Didactics	7	
	Sports Psychology	7	
	Exercise Sciences	7	
	Sport Facility Management	7	
	Event Management	7	

**Note:**

All students are:

- compelled to attend a laboratory block of 1 month in January;
- compelled to be came involved in the testing of elite athletes (SISA programme);
- subject to a final oral examination at the end of the academic year;
- compelled to be part of the UP Trauma Unit that are responsible for first aid during sport meetings; and
- compelled to be dressed in an approved uniform during first aid and testing of elite athletes.

**B.8.4 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES  
[BA(Hons) Biblical and Religious Studies] (Code: 01240392)**

**Package organiser:**

Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20 Tel: 012 420 3154, e-mail: dirk.human@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

An approved three-year bachelor's degree or other comparable degree with a minimum of 360 credits. At least 30 credits must be in Biblical studies at third-year level with exceptions approved by the head of department. Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.

Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student must obtain an average of at least 75% in all the required modules as well as 75% in research methodology in order to obtain the degree with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 160				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research		Core modules	100	Elective modules	20

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	BYB 751 Research methodology	40
Core modules	BYB 752 Background of the Bible	10
	BYB 753 Theology and Exegesis: Psalms	10
	BYB 754 New Testament Theology	10
	BYB 755 Theory of Biblical Exposit	10
	BYB 756 Hermeneutics	10
	BYB 757 Biblical Archaeology	10
	BYB 758 Old Testament Exegesis	10
	BYB 759 New Testament Exegesis	10
	BYB 760 Religious Studies	10
	BYB 761 Ethical questions	10
Elective modules	<b>Select modules to the value of 20 credits from the following modules or from any other modules offered in any faculty.</b>	
	BYB 762 Bible in African Context	10
	BYB 763 Bible and the Arts	10

**B.8.5 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN CRIMINOLOGY  
[BA(Hons) Criminology] (Code: 01240261)**

**Programme manager:**

Vacant

**Package organiser:**

Dr C Bezuidenhout, HSB 13-26, Tel: 012 420 3320,  
e-mail: christiaan.bezuidenhout@up.ac.za



**Admission requirements:**

An appropriate degree, all undergraduate modules in Criminology as well as at least 60% in each of the third year-level modules in Criminology (KRM 351, 353, 355, 356) are prerequisites for registration.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	30	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	<b>Compulsory modules:</b> KRM 701 Methodology	15
	KRM 702 Theories	15
Core modules	<b>Compulsory modules:</b> KRM 703 Victimology	15
	KRM 706 Psychocriminology	15
	KRM 707 Forensic criminalistics	15
	KRM 710 Criminology and the criminal justice system	15
Elective modules	<b>Select modules to the value of 30 credits</b> from any other honours modules presented in the Faculty of Humanities and/or other faculties at UP in consultation with the package organiser. <b>or</b> <b>Select one or both elective modules from Criminology:</b> KRM 704 Juvenile delinquency	30
	KRM 709 Economic offences	15
		15
		15

### B.8.6 BA(HONS) SPECIALISING IN PHILOSOPHY [BA(Hons) Philosophy] (Code: 01240382)

**Package organiser:**

Dr MJ Schoeman, HSB 20-11, Tel: 012 420 2697, e-mail: marinus.schoeman@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

Any bachelor's degree and at least eight undergraduate Philosophy modules (or the equivalent thereof), of which at least three must be on third-year level. Departmental selection takes place.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	15	Research		Core modules	60	Elective modules	45

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	FIL 756 Research essay: Philosophy	15
Core modules	<b>Choose 4 modules to the value of 60 credits from the following:</b> FIL 751 Philosophy of Science	15
	FIL 752 History of Philosophy: <i>Capita selecta</i>	15

	FIL 753	Contemporary Political Philosophy	15
	FIL 754	Contemporary Philosophy	15
	FIL 755	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	15
	FIL 757	Special Theme	15
	FIL 758	Post modernity and Identity	15
	FIL 759	Professional ethics	15
Elective modules	<p><b>Select modules to the value of 45 credits</b> (at least three modules) from the core outcomes and/or any other modules/disciplines presented in the Faculty of Humanities and/or other Faculties at UP in consultation with the package organiser.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This will provide for an alternative career outcome and the interdisciplinary nature of the qualification.</p>		

### **C.8 MAGISTER ARTIUM (RESEARCH)**

#### **C.8.1 MA GENERAL [MA (General)] (Code: 01250011)**

ALG 890 Dissertation: General

#### **C.8.2 MA SPECIALISING IN HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE [MA (HMS)] (Code: 01250122)**

MBK 890 Dissertation: Human Movement Science

#### **C.8.3 MA SPECIALISING IN BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES [MA (Biblical and Religious Studies)] (Code: 01250393)**

BYB 890 Dissertation: Biblical and Religious Studies

#### **Admission requirements:**

1. An Honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies **or**
2. An approved four-year bachelor's degree e.g. a BEd-degree with exceptions approved by the head of department. Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account. Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

#### **Degree with distinction**

A student must obtain at least 75% in the dissertation.

#### **C.8.4 MA SPECIALISING IN CRIMINOLOGY [MA (Criminology)] (Code: 01250261)**

KRM 890 Dissertation: Criminology

#### **Admission requirements:**

An average of 60% for KRM 700 is a prerequisite for registration. The prospective student must submit a research proposal. The candidate will be granted two opportunities to improve on the proposal. Should no improvement be evident according to the departmental research committee, registration can be refused.

**C.8.5 MA SPECIALISING IN PHILOSOPHY [MA (Philosophy)] (Code: 01250382)**

FIL 890 Dissertation: Philosophy

**C.8.6 MA SPECIALISING IN GEOGRAPHY [MA (Geography)] (Code: 01250511)**

GGF 890 Dissertation: Geography

**D.8 MAGISTER ARTIUM (COURSEWORK)****D.8.1 MA SPECIALISING IN BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES [MA (Biblical and Religious Studies)] (Code: 01250494)****Programme manager:**

Prof DJ Human, Theology 1-20, Tel: 012 420 3154, e-mail: dirk.human@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

1. An Honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies; **or**
2. An approved four-year bachelor's degree e.g. a BEd-degree with exceptions approved by the head of department.

Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.

Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student must obtain an average of at least 75% in all the required modules as well as 75% in the mini-dissertation in order to pass with distinction.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	15	Research	120	Core modules	105	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	BYB 801	Research methodology	15
Research	BYB 895	Mini-dissertation	120
Core modules	BYB 802	Hermeneutics	15
	BYB 803	Biblical Archaeology	15
	BYB 804	History and Historiography	15
	BYB 805	Religious Studies	15
	BYB 806	Exegesis	15
	BYB 807	Theology	15
	BYB 808	Biblical Ethics	15
	<b>Select modules to the value of 15 credits from any other faculty as substitute for one of the above core modules.</b>		

## D.8.2 MA SPECIALISING IN ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIETY [MA (ENS)] (Code: 01250512)

### Programme manager:

Dr KI Meiklejohn, Geography building 1-13, Tel: 012 420 4049,  
e-mail: ian.meiklejohn@up.ac.za

### Admission requirements:

To gain entry into this programme, the student should possess a BA(Hons) or an equivalent qualification. Access is determined on a competitive basis based on academic achievement.

Minimum credits required: 180				NQF level 7			
Fundamental modules	60	Research	20	Core modules	80	Elective modules	20/30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	ENS 811 Environment and development	20
	ENS 822 Strategic environmental management	20
	<b>And choose one module from the following:</b>	
	ENS 823 Environment and land reform	20
	ENS 824 Social modelling and assessment	20
	OMS 881 Environmental change	20
Research	ENV 890 Group project	60
Core modules	ENV 810 Environmental paradigms	20
	ENV 812 Environmental analysis, assessment and modelling	20
	OMR 881 Environmental law	40
Electives	<b>Choose one of the following available modules</b>	
	ENO 811 Foundations of environmental education	20
	ENO 821 Teaching and learning strategies in environmental education	20
	EWM 821 Water conservation and demand management	20
	LEK 780 Agricultural economics	20
	PUR 810 International economic law	20
	TBE 711 Strategic tourism management	20
	ZEN 809 Biogeography and macro-ecology	30
	Any module at the Master's level in either Diplomatic Studies (DIP) or Political Policy Studies (PBZ) as approved by die Head of the Department of Political Sciences.	

For complete descriptions of module contents please consult the Centre for Environmental Studies' brochure (Geography Building 2-1; Tel: 012 420 4048) or the web site <http://www.up.ac.za/academic/centre-environmental-studies>.

**D.8.3 MA SPECIALISING IN ENVIRONMENTAL POLITICS AND DIPLOMACY  
[MA (PDIP)] (Code: 01250513) (*suspended*)**

**E.8 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD]  
(RESEARCH)**

**Admission requirement:**

A master's degree.

**E.8.1 PhD GENERAL [PhD General] (Code: 01264622)**

ALG 900 Examination: General  
ALG 990 Thesis: General Human Science

**E.8.2 DPHIL SPECIALISING IN HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE  
[DPhil Human Movement Science] (Code: 01264121)**

MBK 900 Examination: Human Movement Science  
MBK 990 Thesis: Human Movement Science

**E.8.3 PhD SPECIALISING IN BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES  
[PhD Biblical and Religious Studies] (Code: 01264628)**

BYB 900 Examination: Biblical and Religious Studies  
BYB 990 Thesis: Biblical and Religious Studies

**E.8.4 DPHIL SPECIALISING IN CRIMINOLOGY [DPhil Criminology] (Code: 01264261)**

KRM 900 Examination: Criminology  
KRM 990 Thesis: Criminology

**E.8.5 DPHIL SPECIALISING IN PHILOSOPHY  
[DPhil Philosophy] (Code: 01264382)**

FIL 900 Examination: Philosophy  
FIL 990 Thesis: Philosophy

**E.8.6 DPHIL SPECIALISING IN GEOGRAPHY  
[DPhil Geography] (Code: 01264531)**

GGF 900 Examination: Geography  
GGF 990 Thesis: Geography

**E.8.7 PHD ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIETY  
[PhD Environment and Society] (Code: 01264631)**

ENV 900 Examination: Environment and Society  
ENV 991 Thesis: Environment and Society

**E.8.8 PHD ENVIRONMENTAL POLITICS AND DIPLOMACY  
[PhD Environmental Politics and Diplomacy] (Code: 01264629)  
(*suspended*)**

## 9. OTHER POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### C.9 MAGISTER SOCIALIS DILIGENTIAE, MAGISTER ARTIUM (RESEARCH)

#### C.9.1 MAGISTER SOCIALIS DILIGENTIAE [MSD] (Code: 01251054)

MWT 896 Dissertation: MSD

#### C.9.2 MA SPECIALISING IN PSYCHOLOGY [MA Psychology] (Code: 01250311)

SLK 890 Dissertation: Psychology

### D.9 MAGISTER PHILOSOPHIAE, MAGISTER SOCIALIS DILIGENTIAE, MAGISTER ARTIUM (COURSEWORK)

#### D.9.1 MPhil SPECIALISING IN WORKPLACE ETHICS (Code: 01250002)

The degree consists of two streams namely:

**Option 1: WORKPLACE ETHICS**

**Option 2: HEALTH RESEARCH ETHICS**

#### **Programme managers:**

Option 1: Workplace Ethics:

Prof GJ Rossouw, HSB 20-4, Tel: 012 420 3039, e-mail: deon.rossouw@up.ac.za

Option 2: Health Research Ethics:

Prof M Kruger, e-mail: mariana@kalafong.up.ac.za

#### **Brief description:**

##### *Option 1: Workplace Ethics:*

The programme provides essential learning opportunities for professionals involved in the ethical review of the workplace, health, and bioethics. The programme equips learners with the necessary theoretical background and practical skills to understand and manage the ethics dimension of the workplace. Graduates in the programme will be able to take on leadership positions within the private and public sectors locally and internationally. They will be especially well equipped to serve as ethics officers or custodians of ethics management processes. They will also be equipped to act as ethics trainers within organisations, or to act as ethics management consultants.

##### *Option 2: Health Research Ethics:*

The programme provides essential learning opportunities for professionals involved in the ethical review of health research, specifically in bioethics. Graduates of this programme should be able to take on leadership positions in Ethical Review Boards internationally, and contribute to the furthering of research ethics debate especially in terms of international collaborative research. Following the MPhil programme, it is expected that interested graduates can continue for another year into a MA (Philosophy) programme to proceed to a PhD (Philosophy).

This is a two-year programme consisting of coursework and a research essay.

#### **Admission requirements:**

1. BA(Hons) or equivalent degree in any field of relevance.

2. Working experience in either the workplace or health sector (preferably in health research).

Minimum credits required: 220/215	NQF level 7	
	Yr 1 & 2	Total
Research	30	30
Core modules – all students	40	40
Core modules – specialisation area	120/115	120/115
Elective modules	40	40
Total credits per year	230/215	230/215

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
<b>Rules of combination</b>		
Research essay and core modules (generic) as well as modules in either Option 1 or Option 2 are compulsory.		
<b>Research</b>	FIL 895 Mini-dissertation: Philosophy	30
<b>Core modules: compulsory for all students</b>	FIL 811 Ethics: Historical Overview**	40
<b>Core modules for specialisation area</b>		
Do all the modules as specified for either Option 1 or Option 2.		
<b>Core modules</b>	FIL 821 Business Ethics	40
<b>Option 1:</b>	FIL 812 Ethical issues in the workplace	40
<b>Workplace Ethics</b>	FIL 822 Globalisation	40
<b>Core modules</b>	ACM 872 Individual study in public health	20
<b>Option 2:</b>	HEP 870 Critical issues in informed consent	15
<b>Health Research</b>	HEP 871 Culture, morality and comparative ethics	5
<b>Ethics</b>	HEP 872 Professional ethics in health research	5
	HEP 874 Ethical issues in community-based research	5
	HES 870 Children and health research	5
	HET 872 Introduction to bioethics	5
	HET 873 Evaluation of research designs	5
	HET 874 Introduction to human rights for health researchers	5
	HET 875 Introduction to health law and health research	5
	HET 876 Institutionalising ethical review of health research	5
	HET 877 Ethical issues in international collaborative health research	5
	HET 878 Practical ethics committee participation	20
	PHM 870 Learning in Public Health	10
<b>Elective modules: Select modules to the value of at least 40 credits from the list below. *HET 879 is compulsory for funded SARETI students.</b>		
<b>Elective modules</b>	HEP 873 Behaviour and research	5
	HEP 875 Ethical issues in HIV/Aids vaccine trials	5
	HEP 876 Ethical issues in women's health research	5
	HEP 877 Religion and ethics in health research	5
	HET 870 Public health, ethics and human rights	5

	HET 879 Bioethics and Health Care Research Ethics *** <b>or</b> Choose from Gender, Leadership or Diversity studies to the value of 40 credits**	15
--	--	----

**Note:**

\* Students on the SARETI funded project could choose to do HET 879 instead of FIL 811. This has to be approved by the programme managers in writing to the respective student administrations.

\*\* MPhil (Health Research Ethics) students may take Ethic modules, subject to approval by the programme managers and the supervisor from the SHSPH. Students on the SARETI funded project need to take the health research ethics modules as electives unless specifically exempted by their supervisor from the SHSPH.

\*\*\* Intensive Bioethics and Health Care Ethics Courses: Kennedy Institute of Ethics and Johns Hopkins University: School of Public Health, USA for self-funded students in Health research ethics.

## D.9.2 MSD SPECIALISING IN SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND POLICY [MSD (Social Development and Policy)] (Code: 01251060)

**Programme manager**

Prof A Lombard, HSB 10-13, Tel: 012 420 2396, e-mail: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

1. BSocSci (SW) degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. Admission to level 8 is subjected to an integrated assessment based on the achievement of all requirements on level 7.
4. Departmental selection criteria.

Minimum credits required: 255				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	90	Core modules	105	Elective modules	35

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MWT 864 SW: Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social Work	90
Core modules	MWT 851 Social development (1)	35
	MWT 852 Social development (2)	35
	MWT 853 Social policy	35
Elective modules	<b>Choose 1 module (35 credits) in consultation with the programme manager to complement the core component of the package:</b>	
	MWT 854 Occupational social work	35
	MWT 855 Social Health care (1)	35
	MWT 866 Employee assistance programmes (1)	35
	MWT 867 Employee assistance programmes (2)	35
	MWT 868 Employee assistance programmes (3)	35



**D.9.3 MSD SPECIALISING IN SOCIAL WORK MANAGEMENT**  
**[MSD (Social Work Management)] (Code: 01251056)**  
*(suspended)*

**D.9.4 MSD SPECIALISING IN SOCIAL HEALTH CARE [MSD (Social Health Care)]**  
**(Code: 01251057)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr CL Carbonatto, HSB 10-10, Tel: 012 420 2410, e-mail: charlene.carbonatto@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

1. BSocSci (SW) degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. Admission to level 8 is subjected to an integrated assessment based on the achievement of all requirements on level 7.
4. Departmental selection criteria.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	90	Core modules	105	Elective modules	35

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MWT 864 SW: Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social Work	90
Core modules	MWT 855 Social Health Care (1)	35
	MWT 856 Social Health Care (2)	35
	MWT 857 Social Health Care (3)	35
Elective modules	<b>Choose one module (35 credits) in consultation with the programme manager to suit the core component of the package:</b>	
	MWT 851 Social development (1)	35
	MWT 852 Social development (2)	35
	MWT 853 Social policy	35
	MWT 854 Occupational Social Work	35
	MWT 862 Play therapy (2)	35
	MWT 865 Human-animal-interaction	35
	MWT 866 Employee assistance programmes (1)	35
	MWT 867 Employee assistance programmes (2)	35
	MWT 868 Employee assistance programmes (3)	35

**D.9.5 MSD SPECIALISING IN PLAY THERAPY [MSD (Play Therapy)] (Code: 01251058)**

**Programme manager:**

Dr JMC Joubert, HSB 10-11, Tel: 012 420 3162, e-mail: kotie.joubert@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**

1. BSocSci (SW) degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. Admission to level 8 is subjected to an integrated assessment based on the achievement of all requirements on level 7.
4. Departmental selection criteria.

<b>Minimum credits required: 255</b>	<b>Year 1</b>	<b>Year 2</b>	<b>Total</b>
Fundamental modules	25		25
Research		90	90
Core modules	140		140
Total per year level	165	90	255

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>
Fundamental modules	MWT 864 SW: Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social Work	90
Core modules	MWT 861 Play therapy (1)	35
	MWT 862 Play therapy (2)	35
	MWT 863 Play therapy process and techniques	35
	MWT 869 Play therapy practice	35

#### **D.9.6 MSD SPECIALISING IN EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMMES [MSD (Employee Assistance Programmes)] (Code: 01251059)**

##### **Programme manager:**

Prof LS Terblanche, HSB 10-15, Tel: 012 420 3292, e-mail: lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za

##### **Admission requirements:**

1. BSocSci (SW) degree in social work (NQF Level 7).
2. Equivalent qualifications from other tertiary institutions presented on NQF Level 7.
3. At least two years of practice experience after completion of the BSocSci (SW) degree or equivalent qualification on NQF-Level 7.
4. Admission to level 8 is subjected to an integrated assessment based on the achievement of all requirements on level 7.
5. Departmental selection criteria.

<b>Minimum credits required: 240</b>				<b>NQF level 8</b>			
Fundamental modules	25	Research	90	Core modules	105	Elective modules	35

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>Modules</b>	<b>Credits</b>
Fundamental modules	MWT 864 SW: Research methodology	25
Research	MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social Work	90
Core modules	MWT 854 Occupational Social Work	35
	MWT 866 Employee assistance programmes (1)	35
	MWT 867 Employee assistance programmes (2)	35
Elective modules	<b>Select 1 module (35 credits) in consultation with the programme manager to complement the core component of the package:</b>	
	MWT 851 Social development (1)	35
	MWT 852 Social development (2)	35
	MWT 853 Social policy	35
	MWT 856 Social health care (2)	35
	MWT 857 Social health care (3)	35
	MWT 868 Employee assistance programmes (3)	35

**D.9.7 MA SPECIALISING IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY  
[MA(Clinical Psychology)] (Code: 01250491)**

**CLOSING DATE FOR ADMISSION: 15 JUNE ANNUALLY**

**Programme manager:**

Prof MC Marchetti-Mercer, HSB 11-15, Tel: 012 420 2403,  
e-mail: maria.marchetti-mercero@up.ac.za

**Brief description:**

This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a clinical psychologist. After completion, the candidate can apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a clinical psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

**Admission requirements:**

1. BSocSci(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology or equivalent qualification.
2. Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme.
3. Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Clinical Psychology. Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually.

**Curriculum:**

The first year entails full-time study. The second year comprises a full-time internship at an institution approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa and the Professional Board for Psychology.

**A. Theoretical section**

All the individual core modules must be taken and passed during the first year of study. Only after successful completion of all examinations, will students be admitted to the second year of study and the internship.

**B. Practical section**

During the first year practical work is done at institutions as organised by the Department of Psychology. During the second year of study a full-time internship as approved by the Professional Board of Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, must be completed.

**C. Mini-dissertation (KLS 895)**

A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department and the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree specialising in Clinical Psychology can be conferred. The mini-dissertation is in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree and a pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. When all examinations, the mini-dissertation and the internship have been successfully completed, the degree will be conferred on the candidate.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	KLS 895 Mini-dissertation	120
Core modules	KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics	30
	KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory)	30
	KLS 872 Psychotherapy (Practice)	30
	KLS 874 Psychopathology	30

### **D.9.8 MA SPECIALISING IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY [MA Counselling Psychology] (Code: 01250501)**

**CLOSING DATE FOR ADMISSION: 15 JUNE ANNUALLY**

#### **Programme manager:**

Dr LH Human, HSB 11-11, Tel: 012 420 3685, e-mail: lourens.human@up.ac.za

#### **Brief description:**

This programme is offered jointly on the Mamelodi Campus and the Hatfield Campus. It provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a counselling psychologist. After completion, the candidate can apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a counselling psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

#### **Admission requirements:**

1. BSocSci(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology or equivalent qualification.
2. Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme.
3. Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Counselling Psychology. Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually.

#### **Curriculum:**

The first year entails full-time study. The second year comprises a full-time internship at an institution approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa and the Professional Board for Psychology.

##### **A. Theoretical section**

All the core modules and one elective module in the learning programme below, must be taken and passed during the first year of study. Only after successful completion of all examinations, will students be admitted to the second year of study and the internship.

##### **B. Practical section**

During the first year practical work is done at institutions as organised by the Department of Psychology. During the second year of study a full-time internship as approved by the Professional Board of Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, must be completed.

##### **C. Mini-dissertation (VOS 895)**

A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the Head of Department and the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree specialising in Counselling Psychology can be conferred. The mini-dissertation is in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree and a pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A

draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must also be completed and submitted with the mini-dissertation. When all examinations, the mini-dissertation and the internship have been successfully completed, the degree will be conferred on the candidate.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	90	Elective modules	30

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Research	VOS 895 Mini-dissertation: Counselling Psychology	120
Core modules	SLK 801 Fundamental Psychology	30
	SLK 802 Counselling Psychology	30
	SLK 803 Career Psychology	30
Elective modules	<b>Select ONE of the following modules:</b>	
	SLK 804 Community Psychology	30
	SLK 805 Sport Psychology*	30

\* It is only possible to choose this option (Sport Psychology) if the candidate complies with the prerequisites as set out by the Head of Department.

#### **D.9.9 MA SPECIALISING IN RESEARCH PSYCHOLOGY [MA(Research Psychology)] (Code: 01250432)**

**CLOSING DATE FOR ADMISSION: 15 JUNE ANNUALLY**

##### **Programme manager:**

Prof DJF Maree, HSB 12-21, Tel: 012 420 2916, e-mail: david.maree@up.ac.za

##### **Brief description:**

This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a specialist researcher. The candidate can also apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a research psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

##### **Admission requirements:**

1. BSocSci(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology or equivalent qualification.
2. Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme.
3. Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Research Psychology. Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually.

##### **Curriculum:**

The first year entails full-time study doing coursework. The second year comprises a full-time internship.

##### **A. Theoretical section**

A core curriculum with coursework (NSK 801,802,803,804 and 805) has to be followed and passed. Only after successful completion of all examinations, will students be admitted to the second year of study and the internship.

**B. Practical section**

An internship must be completed. The internship follows the successful completion of all the examination papers in the prescribed modules.

**C. Mini-dissertation (NSK 895)**

A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the Head of Department and the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree specialising in Research Psychology can be conferred. The mini-dissertation is in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree and a pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must also be completed. When all examinations, the mini-dissertation and the internship have been successfully completed, the degree will be conferred on the candidate.

Minimum credits required: 240				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules		Research	120	Core modules	120	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Research	NSK 895	Mini-dissertation: Research Psychology	120
Core modules	NSK 801	Research Methodology (1)	24
	NSK 802	Research Methodology (2)	24
	NSK 803	Community Psychology	24
	NSK 804	Social Psychology	24
	NSK 805	<i>Capita selecta</i>	24

**E.9 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE, PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [DPhil, PhD] (RESEARCH)**

**E.9.1 DPHIL SPECIALISING IN SOCIAL WORK [DPhil Social Work] (Code: 01264141)**

MWT 900 Examination: Social Work  
MWT 990 Thesis: Social Work

**E.9.2 DPHIL SPECIALISING IN PSYCHOLOGY [DPhil Psychology] (Code: 01264311)**

SLK 900 Examination: Psychology  
SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology

**E.9.3 PhD GENDER STUDIES [PhD Gender Studies] (Code: 01264626) (*suspended*)**

**E.9.4 PhD SOCIALIS DILIGENTIAE [PhD SD] (Code: 01264142)**

*Information can be obtained from the head of department concerned.*

**F.9 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR [PhD] (COURSEWORK)**

**F.9.1 PhD SPECIALISING IN PSYCHOTHERAPY [PhD Psychotherapy] (Code: 01264623)**

**Package organiser:**

Dr AA Gildenhuys, HSB 11-7, Tel: 012 420 2541, e-mail: [assie.gildenhuys@up.ac.za](mailto:assie.gildenhuys@up.ac.za)

**Admission requirements:**

A candidate must already be registered with a professional body and/or submit proof of involvement and experience in the field of Psychotherapy for admission to the study for the doctoral degree specialising in Psychotherapy. The subjects are presented on a part-time/after-hours basis over two academic years in the form of seminars, internet discussion forums and lectures. The programme is fully internet-supported and provides various e-learning opportunities. Students must deliver an original paper in each subject.

A colloquium during which the candidate has to present and critically defend an original paper is held at the end of the second academic year. A student must also comply with all the requirements for supervision and personal learning therapy in respect of Psychotherapy.

Only a limited number of students are admitted to study for the degree.

Minimum credits required: 440				NQF level 8			
Fundamental modules	50	Research	240	Core modules	150	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules		Credits
Fundamental modules	PSP 904	Fundamental issues	50
Research	PSP 990	Thesis: Psychotherapy	240
Core modules	PSP 901	Child Psychotherapy	50
	PSP 902	Individual Psychotherapy	50
	PSP 903	Group-based Psychotherapy	50

## 10. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### B.10 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA / ADVANCED DIPLOMA

#### B.10.1 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN HEARING AID ACOUSTICS

[Adv Dipl (HAA)] (Code: 01122555)

**Programme manager:**

Dr ME Soer, Communication Pathology Building 3-8, Tel: 012 420 2304,  
e-mail: [maggi.soer@up.ac.za](mailto:maggi.soer@up.ac.za)

**Admission requirements:**

Senior certificate/grade 12 plus a three-year post-matric qualification. A selective group of candidates (qualified audiologists as well as some qualified hearing aid acousticians) will be accepted for the second year of study upon completion of a series of assignments.

Minimum credits required: 180			NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules		Core modules	First year of study	90	Elective modules	
			Second year of study	90		

Curriculum	Modules	Credits	
Core modules	<b>First year of study:</b>		
	APE 780	Anatomy and physiology of the ear	10
	ODL 780	Basic audiometry: Theory (1)	10
	ODL 782	Basic audiometry: Practical (1)	10
	ODL 784	Hearing aids: Theory (1)	10
	ODL 786	Hearing aids: Practical (1)	10
	ODL 788	Hearing healthcare professional	10
	PAT 780	Pathology of the auditory system	10
	SWL 780	Acoustics of speech	10
	SWL 781	Communication and speech perception	10
	<b>Second year of study:</b>		
	AUD 780	Hearing health care in industry	10
	AUD 781	Business management and marketing	10
	ODL 781	Basic audiometry: Theory (2)	10
	ODL 783	Basic audiometry: Practical (2)	10
	ODL 785	Hearing aids: Theory (2)	20
	ODL 787	Hearing aids: Practical (2)	20
	ODL 789	Hearing impairment: Rehabilitation	10

### B.10.2 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HERITAGE AND MUSEUM STUDIES [PG Dipl (Heritage and Museum Studies)] (Code: 01223532)

#### Programme manager:

Ms K Sevenhuysen, HSB 18-11, Tel: 012 420 2747,

e-mail: karina.sevenhuysen@up.ac.za

Mr ML Thotse, HSB 18-10, Tel: 012 420 2401, e-mail: lawrence.thotse@up.ac.za

#### Admission requirements:

A first degree as approved by the programme manager, obtained with an average of at least 55%.

#### Note:

Obtaining a Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies is strongly recommended in order to apply for any position as professional museologist.

Minimum credits required: 120				NQF level 6			
Fundamental modules	40	Research		Core modules	80	Elective modules	

Curriculum	Modules	Credits
Fundamental modules	MKD 703 Museum Skills	40
Core modules	MKD 702 Museum Administration	40
	MKD 704 Heritage Management	40

#### Practicals:

Museum visits: In the second semester, students will bring visits to a wide variety of museums during which they will receive specialised information from the curators. A report regarding each museum must be submitted.

### B.10.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CULTURAL HISTORY SCIENCES [PG Dipl (Cultural History Sciences) (Code: 01223533) (*suspended*)



<b>LIST OF POSTGRADUATE MODULES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES</b>
--

**Page guide**

Afrikaans (Codes: **AFR, ALW, LCC, LIN, LTS**)  
 African Languages (Codes: **AFT, LEX, NDE, SEP, STW, SWA, TRL, ZUL**)  
 Ancient Languages (Codes: **AKG, ATK, GRK, LAT, SET**)  
 Anthropology and Archaeology (Codes: **AGL, APL, EFK, GSO**)  
 Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Codes: **AAK**)  
 Biblical and Religious Studies (Codes: **BYB**)  
 Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences (Codes: **MBK, NME, VGE**)  
 Communication Pathology (Codes: **APE, AUD, KMP, ODL, PAT, SWL, SOX**)  
 Criminology (Codes: **KRM**)  
 Drama (Codes: **DFK, DRA**)  
 English (Codes: **AFL, ENG, ENZ**)  
 Geography, Geo-informatics and Meteorology (Codes: **GGY, GIS, OMS**)  
 Historical and Heritage Studies (Codes: **EFK, GES, KTS, MKD**)  
 Information Science (Code: **OKT**)  
 Modern European Languages (Codes: **DTS, FRN**)  
 Music (Codes: **KDT, KPS, MOP, MTZ, MUS, MUW, MUX, MUZ, UVK**)  
 Philosophy (Codes: **BPE, FIL**)  
 Political Sciences (Codes: **DIP, IPL, PBZ, PTO, SEC, STL**)  
 Social Work (Codes: **MWT**)  
 Sociology (Codes: **LAB, SOC, GNR**)  
 Psychology (Codes: **PSP, SLK, VOS**)  
 Visual Arts (Codes: **BKS, KGK, VKK**)  
 Unit for Language Skills Development (Codes **EOT**)

***A module will only be presented if justified by the number of students. Alternative modes of presentation may be considered if student numbers do not justify contact teaching.***

**AAK 701 Symbol systems 701 (20 credits)**

Communication for people with severe disabilities and the use of unaided (dynamic and/or manual) and aided (static) systems. At the end of this module, the student must be able to understand AAC symbol systems and the reasons why these systems are successful when working with persons with severe disabilities by successfully using them with a person with little or no functional speech.

**AAK 702 AAC Assessment procedures 702 (20 credits)**

Training of observation skills with the use of an assessment schedule. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the process of communication evaluation of people with severe disabilities by describing the assessment principles, assessing opportunity and access barriers and assessing specific capabilities.

**AAK 703 Communication technology 703 (15 credits)**

Implementation of assistive devices by the communicatively disabled population. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the different types of assistive communication technology ranging from low to high technology in order to assist clients with little or no functional speech to select the most suitable device.

**AAK 704 Practical work: AAC (1) 704 (10 credits)**

Basic AAC strategies and intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able

to understand the use of AAC strategies with persons with severe disabilities by performing a functional assessment using a schedule and writing a report to other team members using guidelines from the assessment module.

**AAK 705 Intervention: AAC 705 (20 credits)**

Applying AAC strategies and devices for intervention purposes. At the end of this module the student will have acquired specific skills in implementing AAC intervention by demonstrating the use of multi-modal strategies to facilitate intervention.

**AAK 707 The law and disability 707 (15 credits)**

An introduction to the constitution and legislation applicable to people with severe disabilities. At the end of this module the student will understand the legal issues that affect people with disabilities at home, work or school by applying relevant legal concepts to practical situations.

**AAK 708 Work preparation 708 (15 credits)**

Opportunities for and management of people with severe disabilities in the work environment. At the end of this module the student will have an understanding of issues of the Labour Act 1999 by approaching employers and helping them to change attitudes towards people with disabilities by practically assisting them to adjust to a working environment as a productive worker.

**AAK 710 Practical work: AAC (2) 710 (10 credits)**

Advanced AAC strategies and intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the use of AAC strategies and be able to use them with individuals with severe disabilities.

**AAK 711 Early childhood intervention 711 (15 credits)**

Introduction to early intervention for infants and toddlers as well as the importance, for children with disabilities, of positioning and play as a basis for the development of communication. On completion of this module the student will be able to apply the basic concepts of early intervention, know how to position a child with severe disabilities and adapt toys and activities to facilitate communication and participation.

**AAK 712 Research methodology: AAC 712 (10 credits)**

The research module is an introductory module that highlights basic methodological issues in research. The module covers an introduction to research, the research process, qualitative research, quantitative research and preparing for research. On completion of the module, the students are expected to have insights into the research process and have the ability to plan for research.

**AAK 804 Communication theory 804 (20 credits)**

Expansion of communication theory as applied to the severely communication-disabled population. Scientific theories and principles of assessment and intervention processes are described. The focus remains on holism in intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Demonstrate an understanding of the different communication models relevant to AAC implementation by discussing them in depth;
- Analyse the information processing of AAC users;
- Show an understanding of communication models by applying them to scientific cases.

**AAK 805 Symbol systems 805 (20 credits)**

Scientific basis of various symbol systems, graphic as well as sign systems, are discussed. Relevance of systems in intervention with different disabled populations is highlighted.

At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Compare and critically discuss graphic and manual systems/sets in terms of their structure, learnability and use in facilitating communication and literacy skills;
- Motivate clearly why specific systems/sets will be selected for specific clients by applying these systems/sets to individual case;
- Identify and critically discuss the most important criteria in the selection of particular symbol systems/sets for communication by applying this information to specific cases.

**AAK 806 Assessment: AAC 806 (30 credits)**

Assessment and description of communication of persons with severe communication impairments. Description of communication and literacy skills is done. Functioning in activities of daily living and work preparation is also covered. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Demonstrate an understanding of the different approaches to AAC assessment by describing them.
- Identify relevant areas of assessment for specific cases and describe the relevant strategy pertaining to these areas.
- Reflect and critically evaluate their own approach towards AAC assessment by describing strengths and weaknesses of their proposed approach.

**AAK 807 Intervention: AAC 807 (30 credits)**

The theoretical base of the concepts related to intervention with specific reference to social inclusion and community participation at various levels is covered. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Demonstrate knowledge and insight into relevant AAC intervention strategies by applying them to different case studies.
- Have the necessary skills in designing an appropriate intervention plan related to particular cases.
- Show an understanding of the importance of teamwork and collaboration in the field of AAC and severe disabilities by involving various team members in the intervention process.

**AAK 808 Research methodology 808 (40 credits)**

Scientific foundation and principles of research methodology is discussed. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Develop a clearly defined research proposal that reflects an understanding of the different components.
- Understand the different types of research methodologies that can be used in the field of AAC and severe disabilities by applying them to relevant research questions in this field.

**AAK 809 AAC Devices 809 (20 credits) (offered from 2007)**

This module focuses on AAC devices for persons with little or no functional speech. Both dedicated and non-dedicated devices are included. Device characteristics (e.g. language aspects, access methods and rate enhancement features) that influence assessment and intervention, will be highlighted. In conclusion attention is given to the way in which devices can be used.

**AAK 810 Positioning for Communication 810 (20 credits) (offered from 2007)**

This module emphasise the interactive relationship between the person with severe disabilities and the environment in which he functions. Biomechanical functioning of the human body will be studied, and the impact of disability on these systems will be explored. The focus is on affirmation of the impact of correct positioning on communication skills, as well as accessibility for optimal use of augmentative and alternative communication methods i.e. voice output devices. Technologies for personal mobility concludes the module.

**AAK 890 Dissertation: AAC 890 (150 credits)**

An advanced research report based on independent research in a specialist field (Augmentative and Alternative Communication), selected in collaboration with a supervisor. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Use of computer programmes for data analysis and report writing is required.

**AAK 895 Mini-dissertation: AAC 895 (60 credits)**

In-depth investigation of theoretical concepts and practical implications on an approved topic in the field of AAC. At the end of this module the student must be able to:

- Design a well-motivated research proposal that reflects sound theoretical argumentation.
- Conduct a pilot study to test methodological procedures.
- Discuss the expected outcomes in a well-integrated manner.

**AAK 900 Thesis Examination: AAC 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**AAK 990 Thesis: AAC 990 (480 credits)**

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and reporting writing is required, and showing academic and scientific leadership.

**AFL 890 Dissertation: Pan-African Literature 890 (240 credits)**

**AFL 895 Mini-dissertation: Pan-African Literature 895 (80 credits)**

A research report on a clearly delineated topic within the domain of Pan-African Literature. *Length: 24 000 – 26 000 words.*

**AFR 711 Capita Selecta 711 (20 krediete)**

'n Keuse uit die volgende temas:

***Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk***

Die vermoë om belletristiese tekste (prosa en/of poësie) te kan skryf, word ontwikkel deur die bestudering en toepassing van verskillende skryfegnieke en -strategieë in werkwinkelveerband; vertaling van tekste; kritiese analise van gevestigde skrywers se werk m.b.t. teks- en genrekenmerke en skryfegnieke; die skryf, herskryf en afronding van eie tekste; kritiese en kreatiewe beoordeling van eie en medestudente se tekste; bestudering van teorieë en opvattings oor kreatiwiteit en die skryfproses; kennis van die keurings- en publikasieproses en manuskripvoorbereiding.

***Afrikaans vir die onderwyser***

Intensiewe studie van uitkomsgebaseerde onderwys, met klem op die leergebied "Taal,

kommunikasie, geletterdheid"; taal- en literatuurwetenskaplike insigte m.b.t. taalonderrig; studie van Afrikaanse taalstrukture, taal-in-gebruik en Afrikaanse tekste (met inbegrip van mediatekste en voorgeskrewe werk).

**Ouer Nederlandse Letterkunde**

'n Oorsig oor die Nederlandse letterkunde tot ongeveer 1700 met inagneming van die literêre, artistieke, sosiokulturele en historiese kontekste; die literêre lewe in die Middeleeue en 17de eeu (sentra, produksie, oorlewering, verspreiding, resepsie); konvensies, genres en temas; intensiewe bestudering van 'n verskeidenheid tekste; hedendaagse benaderings en aktualiseringsmoontlikhede; resepsie in die Afrikaanse letterkunde.

**AFR 712 Onderrig van Afrikaanse letterkunde 712 (20 krediete)**

Die bestudering van voorgeskrewe tekste vir leerders in die Senior- en Verdere Onderrigfase binne die raamwerk van Kurrikulum 2005 en UGO; taalkundige en literêre teoretiese benaderings tot taalonderrig; praktiese toepassing op tekste.

**AFR 713 Onderrig van die Afrikaanse taalkunde 713 (20 krediete)**

\* *Vereiste: LCC 712*

Kritiese oorsig van die voorgestelde nasionale kurrikulumbeskrywings vir taalstudie – uitkomst en assesseringskriteria (alle grade); akademiese geletterdheid, akademiese geletterdheidsontwikkeling en akademiese geletterdheidsassessering; taalkundige grondslae van die kurrikulum, insluitende die pragmatiek; analise van beskikbare onderrig-materiale; didaktiese metodes.

**AFR 727 Onderrig van Afrikaanse Letterkunde 727 (20 krediete)**

Die bestudering van voorgeskrewe tekste vir leerders in die Senior- en Verdere Onderrigfase binne die raamwerk van Kurrikulum 2005 en UGO; taalkundige en literêre teoretiese benaderings tot taalonderrig; praktiese toepassing op tekste.

**AFR 728 Onderrig van die Afrikaanse taalkunde 728 (20 krediete)**

\* *Vereiste: LCC 712*

Kritiese oorsig van die voorgestelde nasionale kurrikulumbeskrywings vir taalstudie – uitkomst en assesseringskriteria (alle grade); akademiese geletterdheid, akademiese geletterdheidsontwikkeling en akademiese geletterdheidsassessering; taalkundige grondslae van die kurrikulum, insluitende die pragmatiek; analise van beskikbare onderrig-materiale; didaktiese metodes.

**AFR 767 Redaksionele versorging 767 (20 krediete)**

Taal-, teks- en manuskripversorging in Afrikaans, met spesifieke aandag aan korrekte taal- en leestekengebruik; teksstruktuur en argumentasie; beoordeling van feitelike korrektheid en gepastheid van inligting en taalregister; skryf vir verskillende teikengroepe; bibliografiese versorging; opstel van indeks; redaksionele vaardighede (gebruik van stylblad, toepas van weergawebeheer, skakeling met skrywers); bepaling van status van bronne; proefleeswerk; vertaling; beoordeling van teks-ekwivalensie.

**AFR 771 Afrikaanse taalkunde en akademiese geletterdheid (1) 771 (20 kr)**

'n Keuse uit aspekte van die Afrikaanse taalkunde of akademiese geletterdheid in oorleg met die departementshoof.

**AFR 772 Afrikaanse taalkunde en akademiese geletterdheid (2) 772 (20 kr)**

'n Keuse uit aspekte (aansluitend by AFR 771 of onafhanklik daarvan) van die Afrikaanse taalkunde of akademiese geletterdheid in oorleg met die departementshoof.

**AFR 773 Afrikaanse letterkunde (1) 773 (20 krediete)**

Voëlvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot vandag; sisteme, periodisering, kanon(s) en kanoniseringsmeganismes, (hedendaagse) benaderingswyses en leesstrategieë, tradisies, gesprekke, oeuvres; intensiewe bestudering van enkele oeuvres/-digbunds en temas.

**AFR 774 Afrikaanse letterkunde (2) 774 (20 krediete)**

Hoogtepunte in die prosa van die afgelope dertig jaar: die dokumentêre realisme en betrokkenheid van die sewentigerjare, die grens- of oorlogsprosa, ontmitologisering van die ouer prosa, die neerslag van die postmodernisme, vroueskrywers van die jare tagtig en negentig, tekste oor die Anglo-Boereoorlog.

**AFR 775 Nederlandse letterkunde (1) 775 (20 krediete)**

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; 'n oorsig oor die Nederlandse en Vlaamse poësie vanaf Nijhoff tot by eietydse digters, met inbegrip van die ekspressionisme, die neoromantiek, die visuele poësie, die liggaamlike poësie en die neorealisme; diepgaande analise van tersaaklike gedigte.

**AFR 776 Nederlandse letterkunde (2) 776 (20 krediete)**

Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; 'n oorsig oor die Nederlandse en Vlaamse prosa vanaf Hendrik Conscience tot Tessa de Loo; bestudering van tersaaklike tekste aan die hand van sowel 'n teks-ekstrinsieke as 'n teks-intrinsieke benadering.

**AFR 890 Verhandeling: Afrikaans 890 (120 krediete)**

Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 60 000 woorde (120 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om 'n wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor 'n goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, Taalkunde, Kultuur- of Mediastudie.

**AFR 900 Afrikaans 900**

Eksamen of verdediging van die proefskrif.

**AFR 990 Proefskrif: Afrikaans 990 (480 krediete)**

Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 100 000 woorde (200 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om selfstandig 'n oorspronklike wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor 'n goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, Taalkunde, Kultuur- of Mediastudie.

**AFT 751 The languages of Africa 751 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

The distinction between the terms 'African languages' and 'Bantu languages'. An overview of the various classifications of the languages of Africa, the Bantu languages and the South Eastern Bantu languages. The distribution of these languages. Overview of various theories regarding the possible origin of specifically the Bantu languages. Salient features of the Bantu languages. Overview of the language situation in South Africa. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

**AFT 752 Linguistics African Languages: *Capita selecta* 752 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Selected linguistic themes from the African languages: problems concerning word classifications; in-depth investigation into problematic issues such as pronominalisation, the Bantu noun class system with reference to the possible existence of erstwhile emotive noun classes. Study of the origin of the Bantu languages. A general linguistic background

is also given. Students will be subdivided into language specific groups, should the number of students warrant such a division. Medium of instruction: English, isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi/Setswana/siSwati.

**AFT 753 Diachronic B. linguistics 753 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Comparative/diachronic Bantu linguistics: the work of Carl Meinhof and Malcolm Guthrie; theory and practice of historical reconstruction of Bantu languages with special reference to aspects such as locativization strategies in Bantu languages and the formation of possessives and copulatives. Attention is also paid to the development of the noun class system with special reference to the stacking of noun class prefixes and the so-called attributive noun class prefixes. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

**AFT 754 Semantics: Nguni and Sotho 754 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Explanation of the concepts semantics, meaning and reference. Semantic relationships between words such as syntagmatic and paradigmatic; antonymy, synonymy, homonymy and polisemy are explained and illustrated by means of examples from Sotho and Nguni languages. Semantic change, verbal semantics and universal semantics in the Sotho and Nguni languages are also studied. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

**AFT 756 Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho 756 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

An analysis of the traditional literature of the Nguni and Sotho languages: praise poems, folklore and drama (Nguni languages). Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

**AFT 757 Teaching of African languages 757 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

An overview of the theories on the teaching of African languages as first, second and third/foreign languages. The implication of OBE for the teaching of African languages. In the case of African languages as first and second languages, emphasis is placed on the importance of the usage and development of relevant terminology. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

**AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Advanced copy-editing with specialisation in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana. The module develops and refines language-editing skills further, using a variety of literary and other texts. Students are further familiarised with the grammar rules and current spelling rules of the four African languages concerned, namely isiZulu/isiNdebele/Sepedi or Setswana respectively, and are given ample opportunity to hone their editing skills by applying these rules to unedited texts in these languages.

**AFT 851 Nguni and Sotho dialectology 851 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Historical development of dialectological theory and practice: theoretical perspectives on dialectology. Variation in language. The relationship between dialectology and linguistics. Study of the linguistic features of selected dialects of the Sotho and Nguni languages. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

**AFT 852 Drama in Nguni and Sotho 852 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Different theoretical approaches to the analysis of the drama of the Nguni and Sotho languages. Medium of instruction: English, African languages.

**AFT 853 Creative writing African languages 853 (20 credits)**

Creative writing in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana – for students interested in writing original, creative work of their own. The module aims at guiding and assisting students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard

which may include fiction, drama, poetry and biographical or autobiographical writing. Students will be expected to attend a number of workshops at the Pretoria campus.

**AFT 854 PANSALB Development project 854 (20 credits)**

*\* Closed module – requires departmental selection.*

Selected students will do research as part of the PANSALB research and development project: 'The development of African languages as medium of instruction at tertiary institutions'. The aim of the research project is to standardise the linguistic and literary terms used at South African higher education institutions in the teaching of isiZulu and Sepedi by way of the mother tongue. Students will be required to: attend and participate satisfactorily in a two-day workshop to be held at the Pretoria campus; complete their part of the research project under close supervision of the project team; submit an acceptable report on their contribution to the project.

**AFT 855 PANSALB Chemistry project 855 (20 credits)**

*\* Closed module – requires departmental selection.*

Selected students will do research as part of the PANSALB research and development project: 'The compilation of a standardised terminology of basic chemistry terms in isiZulu and Sepedi'. The aim of the research project is to compile a standardised terminology of basic chemistry terms in isiZulu and Sepedi, which would result in the publication of a multilingual chemistry dictionary. Students will be required to: attend and participate satisfactorily in a three-day workshop to be held at the Pretoria campus; complete their part of the research project under close supervision of the project team; submit an acceptable report on their contribution to the project.

**AFT 890 Dissertation 890 (240 credits)**

**AFT 896 Mini-dissertation 896 (60 credits)**

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on any of the following themes: linguistics (African languages), literature (African languages), teaching of African languages, translation, lexicographical and/or terminological issues pertaining to the African languages. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.

*Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.*

**AFT 900 Examination: African Languages 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**AFT 990 Thesis: African Languages 990 (480 credits)**

**AGL 751 Basic theory 751(30 credits)**

Archaeological and anthropological concepts of oral traditions, history and heritage. Tangible and non-tangible aspects of humankind and culture in geographic context and time.

**AGL 752 Methodology 752(30 credits)**

Theory and practice of research. Fieldwork and laboratory research. Techniques, standards and synthesis of research on oral traditions, indigenous cultural traditions, relevant archive records and material heritage data. Core data standards. Typology. Digital data recording, processing and retrieval. Legislation, ethics, etiquette and values.



**AGL 753 Indigenous Africa 753 (30 credits)**

The oral traditions community history, cultural traditions and cultural heritage of Africa in geographic context and time. Hunters and gatherers. Subsistence farming, tribes and kingdoms. Interaction with the world outside Africa. South Africa in African context.

**AGL 754 Project application 754 (30 credits)**

Practical application and report on a selected project topic.

**AGL 759 Isotope ecology and dating 759 (30 credits)**

Introduction to isotopes – definitions and basic physics. Mass spectrometry. Isotopes in water. Isotope hydrology. Carbon isotopes in plants. Isotopes in tree rings. Oxygen and Nitrogen isotopes in plants. Trophic levels of isotopes. Isotopes in Archaeology. Radiocarbon dating. Ecological applications of isotope tracers. Global carbon budgets.

**AGL 890 Dissertation: Archaeology 890 (240 credits)**

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Archaeology as discipline. The analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resources, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

**AGL 900 Examination: Archaeology 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**AGL 990 Thesis: Archaeology 990 (480 credits)**

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership, and senior managerial occupations.

**AKG 701 Mythology 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

A study of Ancient Near Eastern mythology (especially Egyptian mythology) and its influence on African and Middle-Eastern culture or an in-depth study of Greek-Roman mythology and its profound and ongoing influence upon Western arts. Various later interpretations of themes in the post-classical, Medieval, Renaissance and modern eras' literature, art and music are studied.

**AKG 702 Ancient world: History 702 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

An in-depth study of the history of the ancient world (depending upon a student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, Egypt or Syria/Palestine or the ancient Greek-Roman world).

**AKG 703 Ancient world: Religion 703 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

An in-depth study of the religious beliefs of the people of the Ancient Near East with special reference to the role of religious beliefs and practises in every day life or an in-depth study of the religious beliefs of the ancient Greek-Roman world (state and private) and the role of magic in the ancient world.

**AKG 704 Ancient world: Social organisation 704 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

An in-depth study of the social organisation of the ancient world with special reference to themes such as social classes, slavery, economics and government (depending upon a student's area of specialisation the focus will fall on the Ancient Near East or the Greek-Roman world).

**AKG 719 Ancient world: Literature 719 (20 credits)**

A study of ancient literary theory/theories and genres, for instance ancient criteria for the critical analysis of especially poetry, the epic in the ancient world and drama in the ancient world. Texts can be read in the original language or in translation. There is scope for specific interests, therefore attention can be given to the literature of the Ancient Near East, Greek or Rome or even comparative studies between the literary heritage of ancient societies. Special attention is paid to the influence of ancient literature in modern society, for instance in modern literature and music.

**AKG 720 Ancient world: Art 720 (20 credits)**

A study of the techniques and aesthetic value and function of art in the ancient world. Specific reference is made to one or more of the following themes: The art of Mesopotamia and/or the art of ancient Egypt and/or Greek and Roman-Hellenistic art. Examples are studied in detail and their symbolism is analyzed.

**AKG 721 Ancient world and modern society 721 (20 credits)**

The focus falls on the heritage of the ancient world in our society. There are numerous possibilities, for instance the role of the ancient world in contemporary fiction or the role of the Bible in modern society with specific reference to the formation of the canon and basic exegetical principles which can be used by modern readers to interpret biblical texts responsibly or the use of modern technology in the analysis of ancient texts with specific reference to software that can be an invaluable aid in the analysis and interpretation of biblical texts (knowledge of Greek and Hebrew is essential, included are demonstrations of various packages as well as opportunity to practise skills) or a study of the principles of translation with specific reference to the translation of Biblical texts.

**AKG 722 The world of the Bible 722 (20 credits)**

An in-depth study of the history, religion, social customs and practices of the Israelites and a cursory study of the history of the various peoples who influenced Israel during the Old Testament era and/or a study of the history, language, culture and literary heritage of the Jews from 200 BC up to the modern era and/or a study of the life and views of the ancient church.

**AKG 819 Ancient world: Non-verbal symbols 819 (20 credits)**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following fields: The study and interpretation of the visual representations of the ancient world (depending upon each student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the iconography of the Ancient Near East or the early Christian and Byzantine period) or the broader spectrum of art in the ancient world (Ancient Near East, Ancient Egyptian or Greek and/or Roman art).

**AKG 820 Ancient world: Social values 820 (20 credits)**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following fields: A study of the social values that governed the cultures of the ancient world. Specific reference is made to concepts such as honour and shame, the polarity of holy/unholy, views about the group and the individual in ancient society and the role of

race and gender in ancient societies. Depending on areas of specialisation more attention will be paid to the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Siria/Palestine or the Greek-Roman world.

**AKG 821 Ancient world: Cultural-historical heritage 821 (20 credits)**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study of the historical development of ancient peoples, societies, customs and cultures and its heritage in modern society. Possible themes include: military strategies, the development of communication techniques.

**AKG 822 Ancient world: Verbal art 822 (20 credits)**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: The literary heritage of the ancient world. Possible themes include: Epic in the ancient world, drama in the ancient world, narrative techniques in ancient texts, poetic conventions in ancient texts.

**AKG 890 Dissertation: Ancient Languages and Cultures Studies 890 (240 crt)**

**AKG 970 Examination: Ancient Culture Studies 970**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**AKG 990 Thesis: Ancient Culture Studies 990 (480 credits)**

**ALG 890 Dissertation: General 890**

**ALG 900 Examination: General 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**ALG 990 Thesis: General 990 (480 credits)**

**ALW 900 Examination: Literary Theory 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**ALW 990 Thesis: Literary Theory 990 (480 credits)**

The student must prove in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the fields of literary theory or cultural studies.

**APE 780 Anatomy and physiology of the ear 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

The anatomy and physiology of the human auditory system. The outer ear, the middle ear and the inner ear (central auditory processing included). Theories of hearing.

**APL 754 Urban Anthropology 754 (20 credits)**

Development of the field of urban anthropology. Important theoretical perspectives and their proponents. Recent questions, applications and methodologies.

**APL 755 Research Methods in Anthropology 755 (20 credits)**

Theory and practice of participant observation. Other techniques of data collection used by Anthropologists. Organisation and use of field notes. Reflexivity and fieldwork. Practical application of research methods.

**APL 756 Politics of identity 756 (20 credits)**

Globalisation and localization. Multiculturalism and its multiple meanings. Politics of identity in the post-modern age of neo-liberal capitalism.

**APL 761 Contemporary Ethnography 761 (20 credits)**

The production of ethnographic texts, reflexivity in ethnographic writing, postmodernism, contemporary concerns about ethnographic texts and the "crisis of representation". A critical reading of three recent ethnographies.

**APL 770 Essay: Anthropology 770 (40 credits)**

A limited ethnographic research project on an approved topic, leading to an essay.

**APL 890 Dissertation: Anthropology 890 (240 credits)**

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Anthropology as discipline, the analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

**APL 900 Examination: Anthropology 900 (credits part of thesis)**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**APL 990 Thesis: Anthropology 990 (480 credits)**

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership, and senior managerial occupations.

**ATK 895 Mini-dissertation: Ancient Languages 895 (60 credits)**

A report of limited scope on any relevant theme in the field of Ancient Language and Culture Studies. The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent work and can consist of a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature. It can also be in the form of a report on an investigation done by the candidate.  
*Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.*

**AUD 780 Hearing health care in industry 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

Auditory and non-auditory effect of noise on man. Noise measurement and control. Audiometric assessment in industry. Hearing conservation programmes and intervention programmes. SABS and ISO codes of practice.

**AUD 781 Business management and marketing 781 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

The role of the hearing-aid acoustician as manager (planning, organizing, directing and control). Managerial functions of marketing, financial management and public relations. Practical application of managerial functions in private practice.

**BKS 852 Advanced discourses in Fine Arts 852 (40 credits)**

A structured module that entails a seminar presentation based on self-tuition, lectures

and group discussions. It covers the advanced discourses that inform contemporary art praxis.

**BKS 853 Mini-dissertation: FA 853 (100 credits)**

A module of independent research that is completed under individual supervision. Students are required to select an area and topic for research and produce a mini-dissertation of 60-80 pages.

**BKS 854 Design research and communication 854 (40 credits)**

This is a structured module and allows for both self-tuition and personal contact in lectures and discussions. It focuses on fundamental tools, skills and methods of design research.

**BKS 855 Contemporary discourses in design 855 (40 credits)**

This is a structured module and allows for both self-tuition and personal contact in lectures and discussions. It reviews major ideas and impulses that inform contemporary design.

**BKS 856 Mini-dissertation: Information Design 856 (160 credits)**

This is a module of independent study that is completed under individual supervision. Candidates are required to select an area and topic for research.

**BKS 857 Praxis 857 (100 credits)**

The module entails advanced art praxis as well as a professional exhibition and is closely related to the topic of the student's mini-dissertation.

**BKS 900 Examination: Fine Arts 900**

Examination and/or justification of the thesis.

**BKS 990 Thesis: Fine Arts 990 (480 credits)**

*\* Prerequisite: A Master's degree in Fine Arts or a related field of study approved by the head of department.*

A doctoral thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must contribute to new and independent research in the field of Fine Arts. Formal defense of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

**BYB 751 Research methodology and the use of the library 751 (40 credits)**

After studying this module, the student should be able to write a scholarly essay and utilize the sources in the library.

**BYB 752 Background of the Bible 752 (10 credits)**

The aim of this module is to acquaint the student with certain aspects regarding the background of the world in which the Bible originated.

**BYB 753 Theology and Exegesis: Psalms 753 (10 credits)**

The aim of this module is to get an overview of several aspects of the Book of Psalms in order to identify and understand the different theologies in the book.

**BYB 754 New Testament Theology 754 (10 credits)**

The aim of this module is to understand the principles underlying a theology of the New Testament and the origin of New Testament Theology.

**BYB 755 Theory of Biblical Exposit 755 (10 credits)**

The aim of this module is to have insight in the process of exegesis and to be able to evaluate different approaches to the analysis of the Bible.

**BYB 756 Hermeneutics 756 (10 credits)**

In this module the emphasis falls on the different factors involved in the interpretation of the Bible, as well as on some models of interpretation.

**BYB 757 Biblical Archaeology 757 (10 credits)**

After studying this module, the student should be able to define Biblical Archaeology, and to discuss its methods and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The student should be able to discuss archaeology in Jerusalem as well as the religious significance, geography and history of Jerusalem from an archaeological perspective.

**BYB 758 Old Testament Exegesis 758 (10 credits)**

After completing this module, the student should be able to discuss the character, composition, research history and message of the books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. He/she should also be able to discuss the translation, literary form and meaning of selected texts.

**BYB 759 New Testament Exegesis 759 (10 credits)**

In this module the student will do exegesis of selected texts from the New Testament.

**BYB 760 Religious Studies 760 (10 credits)**

The aim of this module is to make the student aware of the subject of Religious Studies and its different sub-fields, and to give the student an introductory view of a few world religions.

**BYB 761 Ethical questions 761 (10 credits)**

Ethical questions are very important in our society. Human relations form the basis of the church as well as the society as a whole. In this module attention will be given to the ethical guidelines of scripture on ethical issues.

**BYB 762 Bible in African Context 762 (10 credits)**

This module aims to provide the student with insight into how the Biblical text is read and understood in the African context.

**BYB 763 Bible and the Arts 763 (10 credits)**

The first aim of this module is to get a broad overview on the role of music in the Bible, to reflect on the relationship between music and religion in general, and to understand the role of music in the Western civilization and sub-Saharan Africa.

The second aim is to enable the student to discuss the relationship between visual arts and religion (Christianity) in history with special attention to distinct tendencies in specific periods and the religious aspects and meanings of selected works of art.

**BYB 801 Research Methodology 801 (15 credits)**

Study of the scientific research process (methodology).

**BYB 802 Hermeneutics 802 (15 credits)**

Theory of Biblical interpretations and the practical application thereof.

**BYB 803 Biblical Archaeology 803 (15 credits)**

Study of the principles of this discipline as well as study of selected excavations in the lands of the Bible.

**BYB 804 History and historiography 804 (15 credits)**

Study of the principles of Biblical historiography as such and the study of the characteristics of historical texts in the Bible.

**BYB 805 Religious studies 805 (15 credits)**

Study of Judaism, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism and African religions.

**BYB 806 Exegesis 806 (15 credits)**

Study of the principles of exegesis as well as practical exegesis of selected texts of the Old and New Testaments.

**BYB 807 Theology 807 (15 credits)**

Study of Old and New Testament Theology.

**BYB 808 Biblical Ethics 808 (15 credits)**

Study of the values and ethical insitutions in the time of the Bible as well as practical application in the modern context.

**BYB 890 Dissertation: Biblical and Religious Studies 890 (240 credits)**

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Biblical Studies as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

**BYB 895 Mini-dissertation: Biblical and Religious Studies 895 (120 credits)**

Mini-dissertation on a theme chosen in collaboration with the department which relates to one of the modules that are studied in the programme, constituting 7 000-10 000 words written under supervision of a supervising lecturer. The study entails scholastic and advanced research of a selected specialist area. Planning, researching and managing processes within broad parameters and functions are required. Use of computer programmes for analysis and report writing. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

**BYB 900 Examination: Biblical and Religious Studies 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**BYB 990 Thesis: Biblical and Religious Studies 990 (480 credits)**

A comprehensive and advanced research report (thesis) on an approved project has to be done. This is an expert, highly specialised and advanced research project, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimizing all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts are important aspects. Complete accountability for research results achieved, and evaluating personal and/or group output. The aim is to build academic leadership and to skill senior management professionals.

**DFK 771 Extended research essay (previously Essay: Drama and Film Studies) 771 (20 credits)**

This module consolidates and extends theoretical and methodological performance paradigms introduced at an undergraduate level in order to assist the student to develop a research proposal. Through an ongoing dialogical process with the facilitator the student then researches and writes an original extended essay that conforms to the requirements of a published article.

**DFK 773 Critical theory and performance (previously Film and theatre critic) 773 (40 credits)**

This module will interrogate philosophical, ideological and theoretical paradigms underpinning diverse modes of performance.

**DFK 774 Writing for the media (previously Writing a script for stage and screen) 774 (40 credits)**

This four-part module focuses the construction of a visual narrative.

*Autobiographical writing:* This part of the module develops creative writing skills through exploring and recording personal narratives. The student also investigates principles of literary theory.

*Stage plays:* The module introduces notions of structure, narrative, plot, dialogue and character development. The student is familiarised with various format and conventions of the stage play, as well as the languages of drama and performance. The student will produce at least one stage play script.

*Television writing:* Students become familiar with the three-act structure, story, narrative, content, plot and genre (such as soap operas and situational comedy). Students are required to write a sample screenplay of a pre-existing television programme ('show script') as well as an original television script.

*Film writing:* The module introduces students to the language and theory of film. Students will watch films, read screenplays and write their own short film screenplay. The module also includes the formalities of screenwriting, such as script formatting and pitching.

**DFK 778 Special theme (previously Special theme: Drama and Film studies) 778 (40 credits)**

Students may select a module from DRA or an honours module in a different department in consultation with the package organiser and which has the value of 40 credits.

**DFK 780 Body-space-performance 780 (40 credits)**

This module is research and project based. Two projects will be realised. This first explores the body as a medium for projecting images of 'identity' and 'desire'. Students will research notions of identity, fantasy and desire in relation to current notions of performance theory and then stage an event using the body as a canvas on which to project an artistic realisation of their findings.

The second project engages with site-specific theatre. Through research and historical readings, a specific site will be determined and then translated into a performance, which emphasises particular images, stories and events that reveal the complex relationship between ourselves and our physical environment. The performance should overtly use the properties, qualities and meanings found at or on a given site. This may be a landscape, a city space, a building or a room. All research must be documented.

**DFK 890 Dissertation: Drama- and Film studies 890 (240 credits)**

**DFK 970 Drama and Film studies 970 (80 credits)**



**DFK 990 Thesis: Drama and Film studies 990 (400 credits)****DIP 871 Diplomatic ideas 871 (30 credits)**

An introduction to and analysis of diplomatic theory, defined as the systematic general reflection on the activities of diplomacy or diplomatic ideas. Such reflection has historical, conceptual and normative elements that by nature pertain to diplomatic practice as empirical referent. This involves the critical examination of a selection of key assumptions in the history of diplomatic thought. Since much of what is involved in diplomatic ideas is inevitably a reflection of broader international political theories and since the modern diplomat should have some understanding of the latter, attention is also given to these.

**DIP 872 Diplomatic practice 872 (30 credits)**

Diplomatic practice provides an advanced general introduction to interstate diplomatic practice, one of the most important institutionalised activities within the international system. However, it is not confined to diplomacy at the interstate level as the role of other actors in the conduct of non-violent, political relations at the global level is also noted. Aspects such as the origin, modes and functions of diplomacy (including negotiation), the role of telecommunications and information technology, propaganda and secret intelligence in contemporary diplomacy receive attention.

**DIP 873 Diplomatic case studies 873 (30 credits)**

By means of the case study method and methodology an advanced application is made of the Diplomatic Practice module, concentrating on specific case studies and issues of increasing transnational importance, such as the protection of the global commons, coordination of attempts at sustainable development, the protection of human rights and international migration. Pertinent political issues and the way in which individual countries deal with these are also studied.

**DIP 875 Foreign policy and diplomacy 875 (30 credits)**

The focus is on the relationship between international relations, international politics and foreign policy and on diplomacy as a tool of foreign policy. The issue of transforming power potential into effective power is addressed and special attention is paid to different forms of diplomacy, including economic diplomacy.

**DIP 895 Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic Studies 895 (120 credits)**

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80-100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of diplomacy, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**DRA 701 Extended research essay (previously Essay: Drama) 701 (20 credits)**

This module consolidates and extends theoretical and methodological performance paradigms introduced at undergraduate level in order to assist the student to develop a research proposal. Through an ongoing dialogical process with the facilitator the student then researches and writes an original extended essay that conforms to the requirements of a published article.

**DRA 702 Performance Studies (previously Theory and practice of performance) 702 (40 credits)**

This module investigates the theoretical and practical components of different approaches to performance in selected theatrical and media contexts. It aims to interrogate audience/performer relationships with the view to challenging accepted models in order to promote innovative ways of conceptualising and presenting performances.

**DRA 703 Directing (previously Theory and practice of directing) 703 (40 credits)**

This module contextualises and interrogates the roles of the director in contemporary theatre. The investigation includes a critical analysis of selected directors' contributions to theatre and the opportunity for students to develop their own theoretical and practical approaches to directing.

**DRA 704 Drama and Theatre for intervention (previously Theory and practice of drama in education) 704 (40 credits)**

This module develops strategies for using drama and theatre as modes of intervention in educational and community contexts. The uses of drama in disseminating information, as agents for change, for conscientisation and for social empowerment are explored. Existing pedagogical and methodological approaches are investigated and innovative approaches to interventionist performances are encouraged.

**DRA 705 Movement Studies (previously Theory and practice of voice and movement) 705 (40 credits)**

This module investigates selected pedagogies relating to physical training and choreography. Students theorize modes of constructing, reading and presenting physical performances in order to contextualize their work within existing paradigms and to encourage discourse around their own creative work.

**DRA 706 Theatre design (previously Design for the theatre) 706 (40 credits)**

This module focuses on the application and understanding of particular approaches to contemporary theatre design. Students are required to develop a production concept for a selected text or performance concept within a specified theatre and to support the concept through documented research and design drawings. Students realize their concept by planning, coordinating the necessary production teams, and budgeting for the construction of the set and the realization of the costumes.

**DRA 708 Special Theme (previously Special Theme: Drama) 708 (40 credits)**

Students may select a module from DFK or another honours module in a different department in consultation with the package organiser and which has the value of 40 credits.

**DRA 709 Performing arts management 709 (40 credits)**

This module explores performing arts management within local contexts, develops strategies for defining, positioning and pricing performances, formulates marketing strategies, and offers approaches for designing and managing market-effective organisations. The module also includes professional and developmental approaches to events marketing and management.

**DRA 812 Essay: Drama 812 (50 credits)**

The candidate must present a written body of work that will demonstrate the candidate's ability to document a specific phenomenon from the field of theatre and/or performance. The written body of work must comply with the standards set for such an essay in the Faculty of Humanities. Such a document shall be internally evaluated.

**DRA 851 One-Person Performance 851 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to perform a full-length one-person show. This show may be constructed by the candidate him/herself, it may be a commissioned work, or it may be an extant text. The programme may also be seen as a speech programme.

**DRA 852 Ensemble performance (1) 852 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to perform 2 (two) main roles of acceptable length, intricacy and challenge in full-length productions, as selected in consultation with the specialisation lecturer and the department. These roles must demonstrate the candidate's versatility in playing tragedy, comedy, the absurd, African drama and the like. These roles may be in the department itself, or in the profession. Roles in television and film will also be considered in this area.

One of the projects that the candidate must undertake is the presentation of a production at a national (or international) festival or tour.

**DRA 853 Ensemble performance (2) 853 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to perform 2 (two) main roles of acceptable length, intricacy and challenge in full-length productions, as selected in consultation with the specialisation lecturer and the department. These roles must demonstrate the candidate's versatility in playing tragedy, comedy, the absurd, African drama and the like. These roles may be in the department itself, or in the profession. Roles in television and film will also be considered in this area.

One of the projects that the candidate must undertake is the presentation of a production at a national (or international) festival or tour.

**DRA 854 Directing (1) 854 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to take full responsibility for the directing of 2 (two) performances or productions, either in the department or in the profession. These productions must indicate the versatility of the candidate, and will therefore be selected in consultation with the area of specialisation and the department.

One of the projects that the candidate must undertake is the presentation of a production at a national (or international) festival or tour.

**DRA 855 Directing (2) 855 (50 credits)**

Continuation of Directing I.

**DRA 856 Directing (3) 856 (50 credits)**

Continuation of Directing I and II.

**DRA 857 Designing of a production (1) 857 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to take full responsibility for the entire design of a production. This will include providing working drawings, sketches, swatches, colour charts, and any other aspect involved in the design. The candidate will be responsible for the implementation of the design.

**DRA 858 Designing of a production (2) 858 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to take full responsibility for the entire design for a production. This will include providing working drawings, sketches, swatches, colour charts, and any other aspect involved in the design. The candidate will be responsible for the implementation of the design.

**DRA 859 Specialist design: Theatre (1) 859 (25 credits)**

The candidate will be required to take full responsibility for 2 (two) designs in the candidate's own area of specialisation (décor, costume, lighting, and so on). These may be virtual designs, thoroughly documented and presented as a portfolio.

**DRA 860 Specialist design: Theatre (2) 860 (25 credits)**

The candidate will be required to take full responsibility for 2 (two) designs in the candidate's own area of specialisation (décor, costume, lighting, and so on.) These may be virtual designs, thoroughly documented and presented as a portfolio.

**DRA 861 Speech and voice development programme (1) 861 (25 credits)**

The candidate will be required to develop a speech and voice development programme for the training of performers in a field to be decided upon in consultation with the voice and speech specialist in the department.

**DRA 862 Speech and voice development programme (2) 862 (25 credits)**

Continuation of Speech and voice development programme I.

**DRA 863 Voice coaching for two productions (1) 863 (25 credits)**

The candidate will be required to be the voice-coach for at least two productions, and submit detailed notes on the production.

**DRA 864 Voice coaching for two productions (2) 864 (25 credits)**

Continuation of Voice coaching I.

**DRA 865 Drama techniques (1) 865 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to complete at least half of the requirements to become a teacher in one of the following systems: Laban/Bartenieff and Voice, Alexander and Voice, Feldenkrais and Voice, Lessac, Linklater, Roy Hart, Fritzmaurice, Rodenburg, Berry, or any other system deemed to be of international recognition and accepted as such by the staff of the department.

**DRA 866 Drama techniques (2) 866 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to complete at least half of the requirements to become a teacher in one of the following systems: Laban/Bartenieff, Alexander, Feldenkrais, Lessac, Le Coq or any other system (such as Horton or Graham) deemed to be of international recognition and accepted as such by the staff of the department. These systems should/may be used as the basis for the mini-dissertation, towards the use of the systems in performance for theatre.

**DRA 867 Movement project (1) 867 (25 credits)**

The candidate will be required to develop and present one movement project of a full-length performance duration, either as a performer, or as a choreographer, or in combination. These movements might be drawn from mime, stage-combat, movement, physical theatre, dance, and any other related field that the area specialist and the staff of the department agree upon. The project that the candidate undertakes must be presented at a national (or international) festival or on tour.

**DRA 868 Movement project (2) 868 (25 credits)**

Continuation of Movement project I.

**DRA 869 Movement coaching for two productions (1) 869 (25 credits)**

The candidate will be required to serve as movement coach for two productions. The candidate will be required to present detailed notes on the system used and the contributions made to the production.

**DRA 870 Movement coaching for two productions (2) 870 (25 credits)**

Continuation of Movement coaching I.

**DRA 871 Programme development for performance (1) 871 (100 credits)**

The candidate will be required to develop three programmes and either perform them or have them performed. Part of the requirements will be the documentation of the research required to compile each programme, as well as the developed script. *At least one of the projects must be an outside contract.*

**DRA 872 Programme development for performance (2) 872 (150 credits)**

The candidate will be required to develop five programmes and either perform them or have them performed. Part of the requirements will be the documentation of the research required to compile each programme, as well as the developed script. *At least one of the projects must be an outside contract.*

**DRA 873 Play- or screenwriting: full-length play 873 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to complete one full-length play, which will be externally adjudicated.

**DRA 874 Play- or screen writing: one-act plays 874 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to complete three one-act plays, or any other scripted projects of the same length.

**DRA 875 Feature film scriptwriting 875 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to complete one feature film script, which will be externally adjudicated.

**DRA 876 Writing a television series 876 (50 credits)**

The candidate will be required to compile a 13-episode, half-hour television series, and the first six episodes in script form, all of which will be externally adjudicated.

**DRA 877 Special theme: Drama (1) 877 (50 credits)**

In conjunction with the staff of the drama department, the student may devise a programme that will be acceptable to the staff in field, content, magnitude and assessability. Options may include, for example, puppetry, oral interpretation and praise poetry, radio work, theatre administration, stage management, and so on.

**DRA 878 Special theme: Drama (2) 878 (50 credits)**

In conjunction with the staff of the drama department, the student may devise a programme that will be acceptable to the staff in field, content, magnitude and assessability. Options may include, for example, puppetry, oral interpretation and praise poetry, radio work, theatre administration, stage management, and so on.

**DRA 879 Special theme: Drama (3) 879 (50 credits)**

In conjunction with the staff of the drama department, the student may devise a programme that will be acceptable to the staff in field, content, magnitude and assessability. Options may include, for example, puppetry, oral interpretation and praise poetry, radio work, theatre administration, stage management, and so on.

**DRA 890 Dissertation MA 890 (240 credits)**

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research across a major discipline. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline. The analysis, transformation, and evaluation

of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Provides entry level credits for doctoral and further research training, and to research-based occupations, professional practice and/or senior managerial occupations.

**DRA 895 Mini-dissertation: Drama 895 (100 credits)**

The candidate must present a written body of work that will demonstrate the candidate's ability to document a specific phenomenon from the field of theatre and/or performance. The written body of work must comply with the standards set for such a mini-dissertation by the Faculty of Humanities. Such a document shall be internally evaluated.

**DRA 900 Examination: Drama 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**DRA 990 Thesis: Drama 990 (480 credits)**

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

**DTS 751 German stylistics 751 (20 credits)**

Principles of practical stylistics. Written and spoken registers: theory and application; tendencies in contemporary German.

**DTS 752 German linguistics 752 (20 credits)**

*Capita selecta* of German linguistics.

**DTS 753 German grammar 753 (20 credits)**

Grammar theory. Textual grammar based on contemporary German.

**DTS 754 German Presentation 754 (20 credits)**

Presentation in German (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the Humanities.

**DTS 755 German literature (1) 755 (20 credits)**

An overview of the development and trends in German literature from its origins until the Age of the Enlightenment.

**DTS 756 German literature (2) 756 (20 credits)**

An overview of the development and trends in German literature from the Classic period until the present.

**DTS 757 Text interpretation (1) (German) 757 (20 credits)**

Analysis and interpretation of texts in specific fields.

**DTS 758 Text interpretation (2) (German) 758 (20 credits)**

Analysis and interpretation of texts from fields in the Humanities.

**DTS 759 Theory of literature 759 (20 credits)**

The theory of literature from the German point of view.

**DTS 860 German literature (3) 860 (20 credits)**

The German Classic Period.

**DTS 861 German literature (4) 861 (20 credits)**

Works from the German Classic Period.

**DTS 862 German for specific purposes: theory 862 (20 credits)**

Theory of language for specific purposes.

**DTS 863 German for specific purposes: didactics 863 (20 credits)**

Didactics of language for specific purposes.

**DTS 864 German as a foreign language: theory 864 (20 credits)**

Theory of foreign language teaching.

**DTS 865 German as a foreign language: didactics 865 (20 credits)**

Principles of foreign language teaching. Methodology en didactics of German as a foreign language.

**DTS 890 Dissertation: German 890**

**DTS 895 Mini-dissertation 895 (80 credits)**

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in agreement with the package coordinator.

*Length: 24 000 – 26 000 words.*

**DTS 900 Examination: German 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**DTS 990 Thesis: German 990 (480 credits)**

**EFK 751 Theoretical foundations of Heritage and Cultural Tourism 751 (15 credits)**

Literature on tourism, development of Heritage and Cultural Tourism (HCT) as a discipline, the concept Heritage and Cultural Tourism (HCT), gaps in literature on HCT.

**EFK 752 Trends in Heritage and Cultural Tourism 752 (30 credits)**

Practical application of Heritage and Cultural tourism, interaction between the tourist and host community, areas of specialisation, management of Campus Tours.

**EFK 753 Perspectives on ethnotourism 753 (15 credits)**

Ethnic groups and boundaries. Cultural-anthropological approach to ethnotourism: negative and positive value judgements. Tourism as acculturation or development: guiding paradigms.

Tourist experiences: the effects of different forms of travel on tourism. Sustainable tourism development: eco-cultural tourism as alternative. Basic and applied research in

tourism: different approaches, opportunities and hazards, package tourism, the role of residents in tourism development.

**EFK 754 Tourism research and methodology 754 (15 credits)**

Fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

**EFK 757 Essay: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 757 (30 credits)**

An essay on an aspect of Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

**EFK 758 Cultural Tourism 758 (15 credits)**

The interdependence between museums and tourism; the nature of South African museums, policy and client analysis.

**EFK 800 Examination: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 800 (120 credits)**

Examination (as prescribed by the programme manager), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

**EFK 890 Dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 890 (240 credits)**

A dissertation on an approved topic from Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

**EFK 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 895 (120 credits)**

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

**EFK 900 Examination: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**EFK 990 Thesis: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 990 (480 credits)**

A thesis on an approved topic from Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

**ENG 701 Poetics and Literary Theory 701 (15 credits)**

This module provides a survey of poetics and literary theory in English, with particular reference to developments since the beginning of the Twentieth Century. It covers aspects such as New Criticism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism, as well as feminist and Marxist approaches to literature.

**ENG 703 South African Writing 703 (15 credits)**

The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches to African writing. Thereafter a selection of texts representing the three genres – poetry, drama and prose – is studied.

You are encouraged to attend live performances of South African plays and to read current editions of local journals such as *Contrast*, *English Academy Review*, *Staffrider*, *Current Writing*, *Pretexts and English in Africa* for reviews and scholarly articles. ENG 704 is recommended.

**ENG 704 Pan African Writing 704 (15 credits)**

The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches and concepts in African writing. Thereafter a selection of prose, drama and poetry from West, East and Central Africa is studied.

**ENG 705 South African Short Stories 705 (15 credits)**

This module provides and overview of the history and range of short story writing in South Africa and covers the work of individual writers such as Bosman, Smith, Head, Rive,



Ndebele, Matthews, Essop, Wicomb and Vladislavic. Students are also encouraged to examine new work published in literary journals.

**ENG 708 Introduction to TESOL 708 (15 credits)**

The module introduces theories of second/foreign language acquisition; covers English grammar and phonology from the foreign learner's perspective; suggests methods for teaching ESL/EFL, and surveys available materials, websites and journals relevant to ESL/EFL teaching.

**ENG 771 Prison Writing and its History 771 (15 credits)**

This module begins with the historical background to imprisonment in South Africa, with specific reference to the period 1960-1990. Thereafter students choose to study either seven publications regarding prison life in South Africa, or the South African prison experience in literature with a focus on the construction of identity and the forces which society brings to bear upon the notion of self.

**ENG 773 Children's Literature 773 (15 credits)**

A range of interest in children's literature is represented in this module: children's literature as a social formation, in education and in psychology. The module discusses literature for, by and about children, in different methodologies and modes.

**ENG 775 War and War's alarms: Biafra 775 (15 credits)**

The first part of the module is issue-based, interrogating two key issues: independence and civil war with specific reference to the Biafran war as historical fact. The second section provides a taste of the discourse on power, concerning itself with civil war literature in Africa. This module is presented by the English Department in collaboration with the History Department.

**ENG 776 English Grammar & Phonology 776 (15 credits)**

This module provides a thorough coverage of English grammar and phonology with special attention to the structures and sounds that are most problematic for foreign learners. The module also suggests methods for the effective teaching of grammar and pronunciation in the ESL/EFL classroom.

**ENG 777 Editing 777 (15 credits)**

The module develops language-editing skills, using a variety of texts from different fields and of varying levels of complexity. Students edit texts to produce grammatical, idiomatic and logical English texts, taking into account peculiarities of South African English and local needs. They adjust work to meet the needs of a specified target audience. The principles of Plain Language Editing are applied, in addition to strategies to overcome textual complexities for given target audiences, ranging from academics to neo-literates. A special focus is the editing of translations in the SA context.

**ENG 778 Essay 778 (15 credits)**

The module caters for students wishing to replace a complete Honours module with a specialised topic (in an extended essay form) on any aspect of English language or literature.

**ENG 780 Creative Writing 780 (15 credits)**

This module caters for students who have an interest in writing and who wish to produce original, creative work of their own. It is practical in orientation, and the aim is to guide and assist students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard.

**ENG 851 Methodology and literary theory 851 (20 credits)**

This module includes some of the traditional theories offered in ENG 701 but is expanded to include African literary theory and practice, with a strong emphasis on Marxism, womanism and colonial/postcolonial theory, as well as a section on the techniques of dissertation writing.

**ENG 852 Civil War in Africa 852 (20 credits)**

This module is offered jointly by the departments of English and History. It begins by contextualizing civil war in both history and contemporary life. The focus then shifts to civil war in Africa and its literary representation, including the Biafran war.

**ENG 853 Imprisonment: fact and fiction 853 (20 credits)**

This module is offered jointly by the departments of English and History. The focus is political imprisonment in South Africa within a global historical perspective. Textual study is divided equally between history and fiction highlighting intertextual debate.

**ENG 890 Dissertation: English 890 (240 credits)**

The module is designed for students wishing to extend their studies in English literature or language beyond Honours. An extended research report of 90-150 pages on an approved topic is required.

**ENG 895 Mini-dissertation: English 895 (120 credits)**

The module is part of the MA in Pan-African literatures programme and requires an original piece of writing (50-80 pages) on an approved related research topic.

**ENG 900 Examination: English 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**ENG 990 Thesis: English 990 (480 credits)**

A doctoral thesis consists of an extended, original research report that adds something to the academic debate in English Language or Literature. A supervisor is allocated and will assist the student in the choice of topic and in the presentation of the Research Proposal prior to registration.

**ENZ 701 Medieval Literature 701 (15 credits)**

This module introduces the student to the reading and appreciation of Old and Middle English art forms in which the emphasis falls on aesthetic and moral issues, rather than on psychological ones. The module is an integrated one beginning with the study of the Old English epic, *Beowulf*, and includes Anglo-Saxon models as well as homiletic or heroic poems. The Middle Ages witness the re-introduction of English as the language of court, in preference to French, and the growth of narrative and lyrical poetry. Representations of both types of poetry are studied.

**ENZ 703 Shakespeare 703 (15 credits)**

The module consists of a selection of Shakespeare's plays intended to give some idea of the scope and development of his work. Students will study history plays, comedies, tragedies and two of the so-called 'problem plays'.

**ENZ 704 Seventeenth-century Literature 704 (15 credits)**

The English Renaissance spans the period of approximately 1560-1660. This is the period of great expansion in English literature. This module deals with the period from the Elizabethan Age to the early Restoration. It excludes Shakespeare, to whom a separate

module is devoted, but deals with Shakespeare's contemporaries. It further deals with the major poets of the periods and with some of the prose. The Puritan movement and some of its main figures are included.

**ENZ 705 The Augustan Vision 705 (15 credits)**

This module explores a range of works written between 1660 and 1760 and, in keeping with recent critical approaches to the period, emphasises the age's exuberance, comic and satiric energy, and willingness to experiment with literary forms. Writers discussed include Pope, Johnson, Swift, Wycherley, Congreve and a selection of less well-known female poets and dramatists.

**ENZ 706 The Romance in England 706 (15 credits)**

In reading works by writers such as the 'Gawain' poet, Malory and Spenser, students will be encouraged to see how such works can conform to generic conventions while also reflecting the preoccupations and values of very different societies. Features of romance present in contemporary fantasy literature will also be discussed.

**ENZ 771 Modernism 771 (15 credits)**

The modernist movement is examined in the context of contemporary developments in psychology, physics and anthropology, with an emphasis on the break with traditional literary and artistic conventions. Literary developments will be discussed in relation to seminal texts in poetry, prose and drama, including the work of Yeats, Eliot, Hardy, Lawrence, Joyce, Conrad and Beckett.

**ENZ 772 Postmodernism 772 (15 credits)**

This module will introduce students to certain key concepts in relation to postmodernism and postmodern literature. A wide range of texts will be studied. These may include works by British, American, Canadian and South African writers.

**EOT 701 Research in language education 701 (20 credits) Sem 2**

The aim of the module is to enable students to distinguish between the different research traditions, learn to design small-scale experiments, and make an appropriate choice of research strategy. The module will deal with six major research traditions in language education, including second language acquisition research, constructivism, and post-modernism. The distinction between, and reciprocity of quantitative and qualitative research will be discussed. Finally, interpretive orientations in research will feature, including research on communicative teaching, ethnography, and critical and participatory approaches, such as action research.

**EOT 702 Language instruction and learning 702 (20 credits) Sem 2**

What is the relationship between language teaching and learning? Can a particular method of language teaching guarantee success in learning? If not, is eclecticism the answer to the problem of language instruction in classrooms? These questions introduce a debate that will deal with new methods of language teaching, linking theory with language teaching, and mainstream with other kinds of communicative language teaching. In addition, the module will focus on task-based language teaching and the teaching of strategic or transactional language competence. It will conclude with a discussion on the requirements for a communicative approach.

**EOT 801 Tradition and innovation in language teaching 801 (20 credits)**

This module reviews traditional and modern approaches to language teaching, paying particular attention to second and foreign language teaching. It examines the influence of

traditional methods on modern approaches. In addition to mainstream approaches to language teaching, it deals with innovative approaches and alternative methodologies. The rationale for this is that knowledge of such alternatives is essential to teachers, curriculum planners, subject advisers, course writers, publishers and others involved in the renewal of language teaching in the third millennium.

**FIL 751      Philosophy of science 751 (15 credits)**

*\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*

The relationship between science and the life-world. Process philosophy and science. Complexity/chaos theory and postmodernism. Objectivity, relativism and truth in science. The theory of evolution and the quest to understand life. The implications of evolution for the understanding of science.

**FIL 752      History of philosophy: *Capita selecta* 752 (15 credits)**

*\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*

A study of texts selected from the history of philosophy.

**FIL 753      Contemporary political philosophy 753 (15 credits)**

*\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*

Key problems and debates in contemporary political theory, including the relationship between theory and history; utilitarianism and rational choice; republicanism; liberalism and communitarianism; multiculturalism and postcolonial theory; hermeneutics; feminism; post-structuralism; globalisation and pluralism.

**FIL 754      Contemporary philosophy 754 (15 credits)**

*\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*

Major figures or influential approaches within the tradition of continental philosophy. The focus is on contemporary critiques of the Enlightenment and modernity, as represented by philosophers such as Heidegger, Derrida, Foucault, Lyotard and Rorty.

**FIL 755      Philosophy of social sciences 755 (15 credits)**

*\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*

Fundamental philosophical issues in the social sciences. Questions such as the following are invest: Are social structures better conceived of as systems of laws and forces, or as webs of meanings and practices? Is social action better viewed as rational behaviour, or as self-expression? Is the aim to explain the social world after a manner worked out for the natural world, or to understand the social world from within? By exploring such questions, the student is led to reflect upon the nature of scientific method in social sciences.

**FIL 756      Research essay: Philosophy 756 (15 credits)**

*\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*

**FIL 757      Special theme 757 (15 credits)**

*\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*

The contents of the module may vary from year to year and will be announced at the beginning of each year.

**FIL 758 Postmodernity and identity 758 (15 credits)**

\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.

Cultural learning and the impact of intercultural communications; (Post)-Modernity and (Self)-Identity: the role of culture; culture in the information society; globalisation and the making of identity; pluralism, cultural diversity and value systems.

**FIL 759 Occupational ethics 759 (15 credits)**

\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.

\* The content may be adjusted to fit the needs of the specific programme.

What is ethics? An introduction to the most important ethical theories. What is occupational ethics, and why is it important? The role of ethical codes and strategies towards engendering values in the workplace. Typical moral issues in the workplace. Case studies from the relevant occupations/professions (e.g. civil service, politics, health workers, education, psychology, engineering, etc.).

**FIL 781 Philosophy: General Themes (1) 781 (15 credits)**

This module consists of an in-depth and critical study of various general themes in Philosophy. Please contact the department for further information regarding the content of the module, since the themes addressed may vary from year to year.

**FIL 782 Philosophy: General Themes (2) 782 (15 credits)**

This module consists of an in-depth and critical study of various general themes in Philosophy. Please contact the department for further information regarding the content of the module, since the themes addressed may vary from year to year.

**FIL 811 Ethics: Historical Overview 811 (40 credits)**

***Postmodernism, Ethics and Society***

Postmodernism brought much that we wish to retain. It brought play and humour; more tolerance; a sharper awareness of economic, political and gender discrimination; a post-colonial consciousness of the hegemony (universalist claims) of Western ideas on rationality; acknowledgement of the unfoundedness and unjustifiability of many of our deepest beliefs and assumptions; the unmasking of various utopias and ideologies; more freedom for the individual. But what is the effect? For the most part it results in relativism, indifference, cynicism, undecidedness and an inability to think and act further; loss of orientation and meaning; the undermining of authority and moral responsibility for the other; disruption of the moral and social ecology; widespread feelings of discontent, anxiety and insecurity. This module aims to give an account of this ambivalent situation, and to explore the possibilities for sound, responsible decision making.

***Philosophical trends and concepts***

An overview of the history of Western thought from the Greeks to the present. The most important ideas influencing Western thought will be discussed. The transition from pre-modern to modern mindsets is discussed. The module also addresses important concepts within African philosophy that can be of use in understanding the African workplace. These include concepts such as "African Renaissance", "ubuntu" etc.

**FIL 812 Ethical issues in the workplace 812 (40 credits)**

***Practical ethics management in organisations***

The module takes the form of a five-day practical executive training workshop and is aimed at providing practical skills towards managing ethics in organisations.

These include:

- Ethics and strategic planning;
- Identifying core values and developing codes of conduct within the organisation;
- Ethical leadership and mentorship;
- Developing a culture of shared responsibility;
- Human behaviour within organisations: Motivating, influencing and the politics of change;
- Strategies, systems, structures, policies, procedures and resources to support ethics in organisations;
- The role and function of an ethics office within an organisation.

***Moral issues in the workplace***

The module aims at enabling the student to identify, analyse and understand the various relationships into which they enter within the workplace and the ethical dilemmas arising from these relationships. These relationships include their social responsibility towards the broader community, responsibilities towards the broader business community or the profession in which they stand, responsibilities towards employees working for them or with them, towards clients and towards their employer.

Through the discussion of case studies various ethical problems such as job creation, environmental protection, fraud, deception, fair rewards, monitoring, dealing with discrimination and sexual harassment, affirmative action, insider trading and whistle-blowing will be discussed. Students will be guided towards identifying moral values that might assist them in dealing with these problems.

**FIL 821 Business Ethics 821 (40 credits)**

***Ethical skills in the workplace***

This module provides an overview of ethical theories applicable to the workplace. It indicates the nature of ethical dilemmas in and around the workplace and identifies various factors complicating moral deliberation in the workplace. These include the personal and institutional variables influencing moral decision-making in the workplace. Specific case studies originating from various working environments that students will be entering (for example business, public service, politics, health care, teaching, research, psychology, social work and engineering), will be discussed.

***Fundamentals of workplace ethics***

The module provides a bridge between the two introductory and general “ethics” modules (above), and the second-year module on specific “Moral issues in the workplace”. The focus is on the distinctive nature and role of workplace ethics. Workplace ethics is defined and the need for it illustrated. Attention is given to the paradoxical impact modernisation, technological development and bureaucratisation have had on the exercise of moral responsibility in the workplace. The influence which the process of the professionalisation of certain occupations has had on workplace ethics is also discussed. The debate about corporate moral responsibility and the nature of corporate moral agency is addressed. Different variants of workplace ethics, and different levels of problems in and around the workplace are indicated. An attempt is made to determine the normative base and core values of workplace ethics.

***Values education in school***

This module is planned to satisfy the academic, professional and occupational requirements as stipulated by the report of the Technical Committee on the Revision of

Norms and Standards for Educators which was issued by the Department of Education in September 1998. The aim of this module is to integrate theory and practice and to provide the educator with the skills to engender values in the learners. To this end, the moral problems in the school will be identified and case studies examined. Solutions to these moral issues will be sought by analysing and evaluating selected prominent models of moral education. Guidelines for providing the educator with the required skills and competencies to engender values in the learner will be investigated in terms of the role of the educator, the curriculum and teaching methods. The components of the module will include ethics, human rights and democracy education. On completion of this module, candidates must demonstrate that they have met with the academic, professional and specific occupational requirements of this module in a manner that promotes educators development.

### **FIL 822 Globalisation 822 (40 credits)**

#### ***International Business Ethics***

This module will assist the student in understanding, analysing and addressing moral issues in the international environment. Within an international business environment, managing stakeholder-relationships has become more complex. The student will learn how to recognise the various stakeholders' interests within the international business environment and how to balance these interests in a responsible manner. Through the discussion of specific international case studies, various ethical problems such as environmental protection, fraud and corruption, electronic monitoring practices, dealing with discrimination and sexual harassment, insider trading and whistle-blowing will be discussed.

#### ***Managing ethics values in the workplace***

This module will provide students with the theoretical background to assess the state of ethics in their own organisations and to develop comprehensive strategies towards engendering values in the workplace. They will be trained to do an in-depth problem analysis and will be guided towards motivating the need for ethics within their own workplace within the broader context of the needs and goals of their organisation.

### **FIL 851 Environmental ethics 851 (30 credits)**

*\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*

*\* Requires: FIL 821, 854, 862*

Fundamental attitudes towards the (natural and social) environment and their underlying ethical values: The Cartesian-Newtonian (mechanistic) paradigm vs. the emerging systems paradigm (holism). Conflicting views on development and their underlying ethical values: Linear economic growth vs. the human development perspective. Philosophical analysis of notions such as social justice, human freedom, quality of life, and sustainable development.

Guidelines for policy making: Striking the balance between environmental quality and human development. Policy instruments.

### **FIL 890 Dissertation: Philosophy 890 (240 credits)**

*\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.*

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Philosophy as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating

personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

**FIL 895 Mini-dissertation 895 (30 credits)**

\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.

\* Requires: All other modules in the respective programmes must be passed prior to embarking on this project.

**FIL 900 Examination: Philosophy 900**

\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**FIL 990 Thesis: Philosophy 990 (480 credits)**

\* Admission to this module is subject to a minimum requirement of 60% average for all Philosophy modules at the previous year level.

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output.

**FRN 751 Comparative stylistics 751 (15 credits)**

Comparative stylistics of French and English, Afrikaans or German.

**FRN 752 Semantics 752 (15 credits)**

Semantics of the French language from a semantico-referential point of view.

**FRN 753 Lexicology 753 (15 credits) (not offered in 2006)**

Lexicology: theory and practice.

**FRN 754 Anthropological origins of literature 754 (15 credits)**

Anthropological origins of literature: rhythm, creative imagination, voice.

**FRN 755 Consciousness and the development of language 755 (15 credits)**

Consciousness and the development of language: history of human consciousness as imbedded in language structures.

**FRN 756 French literary works in context 756 (15 credits)**

French literary works studied in the context of a specific period or genre.

**FRN 757 Philosophy of language 757 (15 credits)**

Philosophy of language: theories on the nature of language.

**FRN 758 Language typology 758 (15 credits)**

Language typology.

**FRN 759 Presentation in French 759 (15 credits)**

Presentation in French (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the Human Sciences.



**FRN 860 Didactics of French as a foreign language 860 (15 credits)**  
Didactics of French as a foreign language.

**FRN 861 Didactics of French technical language 861 (15 credits)**  
Didactics of French for specific purposes.

**FRN 862 French works in context 862 (15 credits)**  
In-depth study of a French author.

**FRN 863 Generic study of literary works 863 (15 credits)**  
Generic study of literary works: study of different versions of a literary text.

**FRN 864 Appropriation of fiction 864 (15 credits)**  
Interpretation of fiction in the context of the reader's existential framework.

**FRN 865 French scientific essays 865 (15 credits)**  
Principles of writing scientific essays.

**FRN 890 Dissertation: French 890 (240 credits)**

**FRN 895 Mini-dissertation: French 895 (60 credits)**  
The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in consultation with the package coordinator.  
*Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.*

**FRN 900 Examination: French 900**  
Examination or justification of the thesis.

**FRN 990 Dissertation: French 990 (480 credits)**

**GES 701 Historiography 701 (30 credits)**  
A study of trends and schools of thought in the South African and Western writing of history.

**GES 704 South African history 704 (30 credits)**  
*\* Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*  
A theme from the history of South Africa.

**GES 705 African history 705 (30 credits)**  
*\* Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year*  
Aspects of the history of modern Africa.

**GES 713 Theory and methodology 713 (30 credits)**  
A study of theoretical and methodological aspects.

**GES 714 Socio-cultural history of SA 714 (30 credits)**  
*\* Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*  
Aspects of the socio-cultural history of South Africa.

**GES 715 World history 715 (30 credits)**  
*\* Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*  
Aspects of the history of the modern world.

**GES 770 Essay: History 770 (30 credits)**

An essay which gives the learner the opportunity to undertake primary historical research.

**GES 800 Examination: History 800 (120 credits)**

Examining (as prescribed by the head of the department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

**GES 890 Dissertation: History 890 (240 credits)**

A dissertation on an approved historical topic.

**GES 895 Mini-dissertation: History 895 (120 credits)**

A mini-dissertation on an approved historical topic.

**GES 900 Examination: History 900**

Defence of thesis.

**GES 990 Thesis: History 990 (480 credits)**

A thesis on an approved historical topic.

**GGY 701 Selected Theme 701 (30 credits)**

(1) A self-tuition module selected in consultation with the Head of the Department from (a) the modules not selected above, or (b) themes (e.g. environmental perception and behaviour; the spatial impact of decision-making; environmental hazards and disasters), or (c) educational subjects or themes; or

(2) an appropriate module from another subject.

**GGY 702 Research Project 702 (30 credits)**

An approved research project, done under the guidance of a lecturer, which culminates in a research paper or essay. It is expected of students to make presentations of the research. Furthermore, the project consists of the attendance of compulsory short courses aimed at obtaining specific skills (for example, research methodology, selected theoretical and practical research techniques, data analysis, communication skills, creativity and computer skills).

**GGY 703 Honours Presentation 703 (10 credits)**

A poster and oral presentation on a selected topic from any part of the academic programme.

**GGY 710 Geography: Its evolution 710 (30 credits)**

This module presents an introductory overview of the structure of science with particular reference to paradigms, holism and interdependence of systems within time and space. The historical, philosophical and methodological development of the discipline and its relation to other subjects are discussed. Contemporary schools of thought and specific sub-disciplines are critically investigated. The development of students' scientific thought processes as well as their written and oral skills receives particular attention.

**GGY 711 Environmental Principles 711 (30 credits)**

The module provides a critical review of the structures and paradigms in which the environmental sciences are practised. The historical and philosophical development, current thought and principles of the environmental sciences and the manner in which environmental issues are dealt with, are addressed.

**GGY 720 Environmental Procedures 720 (30 credits)**

An introduction to procedures relevant to environmental management. These include amongst others: environmental impact assessment, social impact assessment, environmental auditing and international environmental standards (e.g. ISO 14 000). Determining the impact of human activities on the natural environment is central to this module.

**GGY 780 Urbanisation in Southern Africa 780 (30 credits)**

Urbanisation, urban function and urban living in southern Africa are the themes studied. Aspects under review include: the urbanisation process; urban morphology and function; the administrative structure and functioning of cities, and the quality of urban life.

**GGY 781 Geography of Development 781 (30 credits)**

The module comprises the philosophy and methodology of the development process as well as the study of selected case studies on a macro level.

**GGY 782 Spatial Population Dynamics 782 (30 credits)**

This module deals with the spatial patterns and processes of population distribution, redistribution and other population issues at macro, meso and micro level. The spatial and environmental implications of population programmes are analysed and evaluated.

**GGY 783 Geography and Gender 783 (30 credits)**

The relationship between Geography and feminist studies is investigated. The focus is on gender issues in a broader political, economic, cultural and environmental context while emphasising diversity in the daily experiences of people.

**GGY 785 Environmental impact and auditing 785 (30 credits)**

Determining the impact of human activities on the natural environment, as well as monitoring, auditing and evaluating environmental management principles are central to this module.

**GGY 786 Ecological resource management 786 (30 credits)**

The utilisation of the environment within context of the functioning of ecosystems is studied. The focus is on environmental planning, evaluation and impact.

**GGY 789 Environmental change 789 (30 credits)**

This module involves the study of the causes and effects of environmental change. In a given year one or more of the following will be investigated: principles of environmental change, geomorphology and environmental change, climatic change, environmental change and its impact on human habitation, human impact on environmental change and contemporary research into environmental change.

**GGY 790 Tertiary Location Theory 790 (30 credits)**

The focus will be on the theoretical underpinnings of the location of retailing and service centres in modern 'western' cities. Students will be introduced to some of the classic models of location and their extension including, in particular, the ideas of Christaller and Losch. Against the backdrop of a model for the location of tertiary activity at the intra-metropolitan scale, students will consider *inter alia* the role of gravity and probability models in both estimating market area shares and in assessing market impacts of new developments. Students selecting the topic need to be receptive to using numerical and mathematical notations for grasping and developing abstract ideas but formal mathematical ability is not an essential.

**GGY 791 Historical Geography: Paris 791 (30 credits)**

The focus in the module will be on the role of individuals and politics in the shaping of the urban form and function of the city. Attention will also be given to a consideration of the geography of the Paris Commune that culminated in the 1871 uprising and in the bloody reprisals that saw more than 20 000 communards put up against walls and shot in the week following the suppression of the commune by the French government. The topic as a whole will be set within the context, but not the detail, of French history, particularly of the late 18th century through to the late 19th century. Students will also be introduced to the evocative novels of Emile Zola that helped to create a literary geography for the place and the period. Reference will also be made to the works of notable French impressionist painters.

**GGY 792 Geography of Johannesburg 792 (30 credits)**

The unfolding urban geography of Johannesburg will be traced against a backdrop of class and racial strife that in turn was affected by the changing fortunes of gold mining on the Witwatersrand. Particular points of focus will depend upon the interest of the participants in the module but can include particular areas of Johannesburg at particular periods of time and/or particular groups of people/classes. The emphasis will be on providing a basis for understanding the current problems that confront the city in the period of 'transformation'. A number of field excursions will be integral to the module.

**GGY 793 Geography of Land Reform 793 (30 credits)**

The module aims to provide students with a basic understanding and knowledge of the South African land reform programme against the background of international land reform experiences. Monitoring and evaluation techniques are applied to evaluate the impacts of the current South African land reform programme. The module also touches on other rural development strategies and aims to enhance the student's ability to conceptualise and analyse policy.

**GGY 794 Globalisation and Urbanisation: Los Angeles 794 (30 credits)**

This module combines a history of urbanisation in Los Angeles with an examination of its changing social geography. The framing context for this are the patterns of urbanisation associated with globalisation processes. Initially the processes of economic globalisation are examined as they work through a concrete, specific place. Later the global and local struggles are localised and explored and politics of places that are fundamental to the globalised economy, wherein the contradictory and contested nature of the globalisation process is revealed.

**GGY 795 Arid Environments 795 (30 credits)**

This module is a study of arid environments where a number of issues such as desertification, landforms, remote sensing, geomorphological processes, landforms and desert cultures may be investigated.

**GIS 785 GIS for Environmental Science 785 (10 credits)**

The principles and philosophy behind Geographic Information Systems (GIS) will be investigated together with practical applications of GIS technology. A large component of the module is an individual project where GIS is used to solve an environmental problem (the problem can concern either the physical, human, or built environments).

**GNR 751 Gender studies 751 (30 credits)**

Why is gender important in society? This module focuses on and reviews the appropriate conceptual debates, theoretical arguments and matters such as: gender theory; feminist

theory; women and power; gender and culture; sexuality; gender and race and gender and children.

**GNR 753 Gender and the law 753 (30 credits)**

In this module students will be exposed to different gender perspectives (including feminist theory) on law and on theories of law. The module aims at developing a critical perspective and applying it to areas of the law, such as legal protection against discrimination and household violence.

**GNR 757 Women in Africa 757 (30 credits)**

The focus of this module is on the situation and condition of women in Africa, including issues such as the economy, war and peace, development and the polity.

**GNR 852 Advanced gender studies 852 (60 credits)**

The module focuses on the review of, and conceptual and theoretical debate around matters such as: gender policy; sexuality; war; and children, especially the so-called girl child and child soldiers. Matters such as the role of a gender policy as well as the nature and role of appropriate structures and procedures to implement and monitor policy could be considered. For example, the many critical questions around gender budgeting and policies of gender mainstreaming could be interrogated.

**GNR 860 Perspectives on gender and law 860 (30 credits)**

In this module themes concerned with the issue of gender and law on a national and an international level will be interrogated both theoretically and practically. Students will do research on topics related to law such as rights and new constitutionalisms, race, religion and ethnicity; global subjectivities, citizenship and children, HIV/Aids and sexuality.

**GRK 701 Advanced Greek grammar 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Older and more modern approaches to the description/analysis of New Testament Greek, the responsible use of lexicons and grammars in the analysis of texts, the relationship between form and meaning in New Testament Greek, stylistic aspects of text generation and interpretation.

**GRK 703 Septuagint studies 703 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Texts and themes from the Septuagint (the Greek translation of the Old Testament) are studied. Specific reference is made to translation techniques, textual criticism, commentary on the Old Testament, and/or genre studies.

**GRK 704 Apocryphal literature 704 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

*Capita selecta* from the New Testament apocrypha: gospels, acts and apocalypses.  
*Capita selecta* from the Old Testament apocrypha: books/parts of books that occur in the Septuagint but not in the Hebrew canon. These texts are analysed with a view on their perspective on contemporary understanding of the Biblical text.

**GRK 705 Greek historiography 705 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Texts and themes from Josephus, Eusebius and the books of the Maccabees are studied and compared to other historiographical literature.

**GRK 807 Greek textual studies 807 (20 credits)**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field:

*Capita selecta* from Greek texts up to the time of the New Testament. These texts are

read in Greek and detailed analyses are made with specific reference to the cultural and historical background needed to interpret the texts properly.

**GRK 808 Patristic studies 808 (20 credits)**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: *Capita selecta* from the Patristic corpus are read in Greek. Various theological themes, such as baptism, Eucharist, the hereafter, the Trinity and the Holy Spirit, are studied with reference to the chosen texts.

**GRK 890 Dissertation: Greek 890 (240 credits)**

**GRK 900 Examination: Greek 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**GRK 990 Thesis: Greek 990 (480 credits)**

**GSO 750 Essay 750 (45 credits)**

An essay of approximately 30 pages (10 000 words) that is based on original research on an approved topic within the study field of community development.

**GSO 751 Development theories 751 (20 credits)**

Changing attitudes towards change and social inequality at different times and places. The concept 'development' in the natural sciences and humanities. Key concepts in development theory: capitalism, socialism, colonialism, neo-colonialism. Changing theories of development: linear states theory, neo-classical structural change model, modernisation theory, dependency theory and post-modernist challenges. Contemporary debates regarding the utilisation of scientific knowledge: predicting and inducing change, ethical considerations and multidisciplinary co-operation in development. Relationship between theory and practice and between Community Development and related fields of specialisation.

**GSO 755 Self-reliant local economics 755 (20 credits)**

Globalisation, the growth-oriented development model and development of macro-economies: implications for and impact on peripheral communities. Critical review of the self-reliant local economic development model: local level financial alternatives, viability of local currencies, effective utilisation of local renewable energy resources. Livelihood diversification, communal farming, families and households as business enterprise units, the *spaza* and *stokvel* industry. Role of women in community-level economic development.

**GSO 756 Socio-cultural impact analysis 756 (20 credits)**

Relationship between Socio-cultural Impact Analysis (SIA) and Environmental Impact Assessment as well as between impact assessment, monitoring and evaluation. Role players in SIA: public and private sector clients, communities, consultants and multidisciplinary assessment teams. Overview of the SIA process: screening, scoping and assessment. Assessment techniques: scoping matrix design and trend analysis, rating and mapping, modelling and transecting. Enhancing SIA with qualitative and quantitative research methods and participatory appraisal techniques. Statutory guidelines and the establishment of contractual agreements and synergy between role players. Ethical pitfalls and responsibilities. Compilation of SIA reports.

**GSO 851 Dissertation: Community Development 851 (240 credits)**

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Community Development as discipline. The analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education and to research-based occupations.

**GSO 951 Thesis: Community Development 951 (480 credits)****GVM 700 Foundation of Human Movement Science 700 (27 credits)****IOW 900 Examination: Information Design 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**IOW 990 Thesis: Information Design 990 (480 credits)**

\* *Prerequisite: A Master's degree in Information design or a related field of study approved by the head of department.*

A research thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must provide evidence of independent research and contribute to the discipline of Information Design.

Formal defense of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

**IPL 751 International political economy 751 (24 credits)**

Contemporary political and economic trends that impact on the political economy of the developing world are studied. The focus is in particular on the influence of international financial institutions and regimes on the political economy of the developing world, and on the responses of developing countries.

**IPL 752 International relations theory 752 (24 credits)**

The study of empirical and normative theories of International Relations, with specific reference to the contemporary development and state of the art thereof. The emphasis is on the extent to which it represents traditional or postmodern thought and it moves away from the contending paradigms and perspectives that presently characterize the discipline. In-depth analyses are also made of specific partial theories, and of the contribution of selected theorists and their works.

**IPL 753 Foreign policy 753 (24 credits)**

This advanced module makes an in-depth study of the most important theoretical issues in the analysis of foreign policy. It deals with the development of foreign policy theory, the concept "foreign policy" and the related issues of the role of the state and the agency-structure debate. It also makes an in-depth study of a variety of approaches to the study of foreign policy and in so doing attempts to prepare the student for a possible master's dissertation on a topic related to the study of foreign policy.

**IPL 754 Strategic Studies 754 (24 credits)**

The strategy of deterrence and the strategy of action are discussed in detail, followed by an analysis of national security policy, post-cold war international security and strategic intelligence. The practical component consists of a study of the strategic doctrines of the major international powers, national security in the RSA and current arms control agreements.

**IPL 802 Examination: International Relations 802 (120 credits)**

An examination on selected themes in the discipline of International Relations related to the topic of the mini-dissertation, determined in conjunction with the head of department.

**IPL 891 Dissertation: International Relations 891 (240 credits)**

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**IPL 892 Mini-dissertation: International Relations 892 (120 credits)**

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80-100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**IPL 901 Examination: International Relations 901**

An examination in International Relations Theory and in two additional prescribed subjects related to the topic of the thesis.

**IPL 992 Thesis: International Relations 992 (480 credits)**

A research thesis, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of International Relations.

**KDT 701 Practical music 701 (24 credits)**

A programme of at least 40 minutes has to be presented on any instrument, or for voice or chamber music.

**KDT 890 Dissertation: Piano didactics 890 (240 credits)**

**KGK 751 Methods and techniques of research 751 (20 credits)**

This module offers an introduction to research methodology. Applications are made to Art History and visual culture where relevant. Different theoretical approaches to research in History of Art and visual culture will be highlighted. Emphasis will be placed on photographic compilations, illustrated inventories, pictorial dictionaries, exhibition catalogues, the Internet and electronic multimedia sources as resources for research.

**KGK 753 Postmodernism, gender, postcolonialism (20 credits)**

*\* Suggested prerequisite KGK 359*

This module examines a number of themes in current art historical scholarship as they manifest in the interrelated debates concerning postmodernism, gender, and post-colonialism in a South African context. Topics that illustrate the contemporary intersection between these theoretical discourses, such as the sublime and feminist art history, are dealt with.

**KGK 800 Examination: History of Art 800**

**KGK 890 Dissertation: History of Art 890 (240 credits)**

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research in which the student proves his/her specialised knowledge of a major discipline.



**KGK 900 Examination: History of Art 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**KGK 990 Thesis: History of Art 990 (480 credits)**

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections.

*(KLS modules form an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.)*

**KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics 803 (30 credits)**

*\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.*

The primary aim of the module is the coding, interpretation and administration of various psychometric tests to enable the student to make a DSM IV diagnosis as well as a psychodiagnosis of a client/patient. The secondary aim is to apply psychodiagnostics in disciplines such as forensic and neuropsychology.

**KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory) 871 (30 credits)**

*\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.*

In this module various psychotherapeutic models and their underlying principles are studied. These paradigms do not only deal with the individual as an isolated being, but give insight and understanding with regard to family, group and social contexts. Module KLS 872 Psychotherapy (Practice) deals with the application of the theory and principles.

**KLS 872 Psychotherapy (Practice) 872 (30 credits)**

*\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.*

This module is interdependent on modules KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory) and KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics, namely as the application of psychotherapeutic paradigms and psychometric tests at various clinical/psychological institutions under supervision of senior clinical psychologists. The module also deals with analysis/diagnosis and the description of the applied processes. Critical evaluation of the psychotherapeutic process forms part of a scientific approach to the practice of psychotherapy. Professional and ethical principles are also addressed in the practice of psychotherapy.

**KLS 874 Psychopathology 874 (30 credits)**

*\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.*

This module is an investigation of behaviour in context. It trains the student towards a sensitive understanding of human action which exceeds the boundaries of culturally and socially accepted behaviour. Behaviour, which is usually defined as normal/abnormal, is critically discussed and studied from various paradigms. Behaviour as influenced by genetic and neurological processes is also studied.

**KLS 895 Mini-dissertation: Clinical psychology 895 (120 credits)**

The execution of a mini-dissertation tests students' ability to practice and conduct independent research. The research project is based on a topic in the field of clinical psychology and is completed under supervision of a study leader (a registered clinical

psychologist) or an approved expert on the subject of choice. The students are also trained in research methodology during the process of the development of the research proposal.

**KMP 801     **Audiology 801 (50 credits)****

A study of the relevant literature in the following areas in audiology: cochlear implants; amplification of hearing; pediatric population; diagnostic audiology; electrophysiological diagnostic audiometry.

**KMP 802     **Speech- and language pathology 802 (50 credits)****

A study of the relevant literature in the following areas: neurogenic speech disorders; voice disorders; speech production processes and theories; fluency disorders; cranio-facial disorders; child language and speech disorders; adult language disorders.

**KMP 803     **Communication pathology 803 (50 credits)****

A study of the relevant literature in the following areas: early communication intervention; central auditory processing disorders; perceptual and instrumental analysis of speech.

**KMP 890     **Dissertation: Communication Pathology 890 (150 credits)****

An expert scientific and advanced research on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in Communication Pathology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

**KMP 895     **Mini-dissertation: Communication Pathology 895 (100 credits)****

An advanced research report based on independent research in a specific field of specialisation in Communication pathology. The student must exhibit a sound knowledge of the field of study, the ability to do research according to all the rules of scientific research, the ability to analyze, describe and discuss the results scientifically, and to present the research in the format of a scientific article.

**KMP 900     **Examination: Communication Pathology 900****

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**KMP 990     **Thesis: Communication Pathology 990 (480 credits)****

Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

**KPS 800     **Composition 800 (160 credits)****

**KPS 890     **Dissertation: Composition 890 (240 credits)****

**KRM 701     **Methodology 701 (15 credits)****

In this module the focus is on the way in which research is undertaken. This knowledge is essential because it serves as the basis for further study as well as research that may have to be undertaken within a future career. Aspects that are addressed include the following: what does scientific research entail; how is a research problem stated and

hypothesis formulated; how are samples drawn; which methods could be used for collecting data; how is the data analysed, interpreted and presented in the research report.

#### **KRM 702 Theories 702 (15 credits)**

Various theories explaining the causes of crime are studied. Because most of the existing theories were developed in the United States of America, attention is given to the possibility of using these theories within the South African context.

#### **KRM 703 Victimology 703 (15 credits)**

Victimology involves the scientific study of the crime victim. Nine central themes pertaining to victimology are addressed, for example, the victimisation process, interaction with the offender and the criminal justice system, as well as victim support and victim compensation. Specific categories of victims such as victims of taxi violence, farm murders, cash in transit heists, motor vehicle hijacking and political violence are also studied.

#### **KRM 704 Juvenile delinquency (15 credits)**

In this module attention is paid to the various types of offences committed by juveniles. A distinction is made between criminal and status offences as well as gender differences pertaining to various transgressions. Theories that are directly applicable to the explanation of delinquency within the South African context are addressed, while attention is also paid to the processing of the juvenile within the criminal justice system. Current policy and practise as well as future initiatives are evaluated. Contemporary issues regarding youths are also addressed.

#### **KRM 706 Psychocriminology 706 (15 credits)**

In psychocriminology attention is given to psychological disorders that may lead to the committing of crime, or that are regarded as criminal in nature by the legal system and psychological disorders that may occur as a result of having been the victim of crime. Specific themes to which attention are given include the following: defence and criminal liability with regard to dissociative disorders, the antisocial personality disorder, suicide and parasuicide; sexual offences and substance abuse, as well as psychological reactions to being taken hostage.

#### **KRM 707 Forensic criminalistics 707 (15 credits)**

Due to the multidisciplinary, concurring and co-ordinating nature of criminalistics, the subject cannot be regarded as a separate discipline with its own unique methods and techniques. Criminalistics involve an integrated process that includes the following:

- Identification of criminal actions and the persons involved in it, whether dead or alive.
- Fieldwork methods and techniques of the criminal investigator.
- Laboratory analyses carried out during the investigation process.

#### **KRM 709 Economic offences 709 (15 credits)**

The culture of materialism and financial success that currently prevail in South Africa gives rise to an increasing number of economic related crimes being committed. These offences and more specifically the characteristics, causes, cost and various types of economic crimes will receive attention in this module. Considering that a large number of offenders employ their skills within group context to obtain political power, organised crime is regarded as an important component of this module. The structure, characteristics and forms assumed by organised crime activities are addressed. In addition, some

of the economic crimes that are committed exclusively for their economic benefits are also studied.

**KRM 710 Criminology and the criminal justice system 710 (15 credits)**

A criminological approach to the interaction between police, courts and the Department of Correctional Services.

**KRM 890 Dissertation: Criminology 890 (240 credits)**

A subject chosen by the learner must be researched independently. The nature of the study should convince that the learner has the ability to identify a research problem and to research it. A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project must be compiled. Other requirements: Specialised knowledge of Criminology as a discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions of the envisaged study is expected. Use of computer programmes for analysis and/or report writing is a requirement.

**KRM 900 Examination: Criminology 900**

Oral examination of three fields underlying the study.

**KRM 990 Thesis: Criminology 990 (480 credits)**

A subject chosen by the learner is researched independently. The nature of the study should be such that a significant contribution can be made to existing scientific knowledge in the field of Criminology. A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project must be compiled. Other requirements: Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. The utilisation of computer programmes for analysis and/or report writing is assumed as well as scientific leadership.

**KTS 705 Primary cultural history sources 705 (30 credits)**

*\*Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*

The study of travellers' descriptions, diaries, memorial writings, Africana pictures and collections as primary cultural historical sources.

**KTS 711 Contemporary South African cultural history 711 (30 credits)**

*\* Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*

Aspects of contemporary South African cultural history.

**KTS 712 19th century cultural history 712 (30 credits)**

*\* Consult with Department whether this module is to be presented this year.*

Aspects of European and colonial cultural history, ca. 1789-1914.

**KTS 800 Examination: Cultural history 800 (120 credits)**

Examining (as prescribed by the head of the department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

**KTS 890 Dissertation: Cultural history 890 (240 credits)**

A dissertation on an approved cultural historical topic.

**KTS 895 Mini-dissertation: Cultural History 895 (120 credits)**

A mini-dissertation on an approved cultural historical topic.

**KTS 900 Examination: Cultural History 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**KTS 990 Thesis: Cultural History 990 (480 credits)**

A thesis on an approved cultural historical topic.

**LAB 754 Labour relations and labour law 754 (30 credits)**

This module focuses on and interrogates both the nature and theory of labour relations, labour relations practice and, of labour law in South Africa.

**LAT 701 Roman historiography 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

A study of Roman historiography and/or biography. A selection from the works of the Roman historiographers and/or biographers is read.

**LAT 706 Classical rhetoric 706 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

A study of the classical rhetoric with reference to Latin court speeches. A selection from the works of Cicero, Quintilianus and Tacitus is read.

**LAT 707 Roman poetry 707 (20 credits)**

The development of ancient pastoral poetry (*bucolica*) and the general principles of the genre are studied with reference to a *capita selecta* from the works of important authors such as Theocritus, Vergilius and Calpurnius Siculus and/or the works of important Roman poets such as Catullus, Horatius, Ovidius, Tibullus and Propertius are studied with specific reference to relevant criteria from literary criticism.

**LAT 708 Roman drama 708 (20 credits)**

A study of the Roman drama (comedy and/or tragedy). A selection from the works of Plautus and Terence and/or Seneca is studied with specific reference to the cultural and historical background of these texts.

**LAT 807 Latin textual studies 807 (20 credits)**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: *Capita selecta* from Latin texts up to the fifth century AD are read and detailed textual analyses are made with specific reference to the cultural and historical background of the texts.

**LAT 808 Roman view of life 808 (20 credits)**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study on the Roman view of life. Themes such as the following can be treated: their view of right and wrong, good and bad, happiness, virtue, friendship, etc.

**LAT 900 Examination: Latin 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**LAT 990 Thesis: Latin 990 (480 credits)**

**LCC 710 Introduction to linguistics 710 (20 credits)**

The nature of human language, language knowledge, grammatical and pragmatic

competence; language use, language acquisition and language change; components of grammar; analytical and descriptive concepts and techniques.

**LCC 711 Discourse analysis 711 (20 credits)**

The following important concepts and principles in discourse analysis are discussed: text, co-text and context; speech act; conversational maxims; the co-operative principle; the politeness principle.

A variety of discourse types are analyzed by making use of the tools of discourse analysis. From a critical discourse analysis perspective the module focuses on cognitive schemata, stereotypes, racism in discourse, communicative relevance, and the role of speech acts in exercising power and control.

**LCC 712 Theory of second language acquisition 712 (20 credits)**

Definition of the problem: the need for a theory of SLA; the theoretical framework: the nature of language knowledge, the nature of the human verbal communication process, dimensions of academic literacy, the needs of second language learners in SA, the goals of language learning; the difference between L1, L2 and L3 learning; SLA processes; nature of human learning; the nature of language learning; the factors which have an effect on language learning; the socio-cultural context of language learning; the language political context of language learning; the role of the L1 in L2 learning.

**LCC 713 Introduction to the politics of language 713 (20 credits)**

The nature of language as macro phenomenon; multilingualism; the impact of industrialization, urbanization and globalisation on the lives of languages; language political phenomena: language shift, language attrition, language death, language maintenance, language revitalization; language rights; the politics of language as area of study.

**LCC 715 Cross-cultural communication 715 (20 credits)**

The nature of the verbal communication process; the factors which determine text production and text interpretation; the relationship between culture, language and language use; cross-cultural miscommunication and strategies for managing failed cross-cultural communication.

**LCC 716 Literacy studies 716 (20 credits)**

A conceptual definition of literacy and literacy studies; literacy and basic adult education; problem areas in literacy teaching; ABET in South Africa (government policy documents; role-players, the structure of ABET, anticipated outcomes and criticism of ABET); basic adult education in the student's environment, and the role of the learner in basic adult education.

**LCC 717 Copywriting 717 (20 credits)**

The process and practice of copywriting; application to the printed media, television and the Internet.

**LCC 719 Designing Persuasive Documents 719 (20 credits)**

Persuasion and the information processing paradigm; a mental model of persuasion (the role of beliefs, values, attitudes and behaviour); subprocesses of persuasion: attention (news value, personal relatedness, interest worthy, surprise element), comprehension (understanding the arguments) and yielding (ability and motivation); selecting content (framing, fear appeals, statistics, anecdotes, causality, hard-sell vs. soft-sell, testimonials, other rules of thumb), structure (inner and outer structure), style and illustrations

(illustrations as peripheral cues; illustrations and scrutinising the arguments); the role of persuasion in the process of copywriting; evaluation research.

**LCC 720 Technical and professional writing 720 (20 credits)**

The importance of good technical writing; the users of technical texts; skills needed by technical writers; the mental representation of instructions and actions (reading and knowledge acquisition, different types of representations; outcomes representation; systems representation; step-by-step procedure); the technical text and its function as an external memory; making technical texts accessible to non-technical users; structured writing.

**LCC 721 Text evaluation 721 (20 credits)**

The concepts effectiveness and efficiency; readability of texts; measuring readability; text-focused, reader-focused and expert-focused methods of text evaluation; application to specific genres and user-groups, e.g. health awareness documents, educational documents, instructional documents, documents for low-literates, etc.

**LCC 722 Media literacy 722 (20 credits)**

The study of semiotics, aspects of narratology and reception theory; the analysis of aesthetic and popular texts; aspects of canonisation and marginalisation.

**LCC 723 Post-coloniality in world literatures 723 (20 credits)**

A selection from phenomena and concepts like: the problem of the concept “post-coloniality/post-colonialism” in relationship to colonialism and postmodernism; globalisation and neo-colonialism; cultural imperialism; founders of postcolonial studies; Eurocentric discourse; ideology; hegemony; master narrative of Western imperialism; hybridisation; the subaltern as subject; writing back and rewriting; resistance literature; post-colonialism and feminism; post-colonialism and South Africa; canons; study of relevant texts from world literature.

**LCC 724 Introduction to cultural and media studies 724 (20 credits)**

In this introductory module the path-breaking theoretical texts of leading schools of thought and theoreticians in the field of culture and media study will be studied. Questions will be asked about key concepts such as “culture”, “media”, “communication”, “Marxism”, “structuralism”, “feminism” and “post-colonialism” and their historical roots. The evolution of these approaches to culture and media as well as current developments in the field of study will be explored.

**LCC 727 Introduction to Theory of Literature 727 (20 credits)**

The place, nature and function of theory of literature, research (hermeneutical, empirical), application; analysis, interpretation, evaluation and canonisation; literary systems (fields); *capita selecta* from 20th-century perspectives on literature and the study of literature; key issues in literary theory; primary and secondary sources.

**LCC 728 Literature and institutions 728 (20 credits)**

Topics like: literary systems (fields) and polysystems; canons and canon formation; the role of the publisher and reviewer; censorship; studying views on literature; literary classifications; literary image forming and historiography.

**LCC 729 Twentieth-century literary studies 729 (20 credits)**

A meaningful selection from the following: the concept “theory”; the positivistic approach; autonomous movements: Russian Formalism, New Criticism; Anthropological criticism;

archetypal criticism; phenomenological criticism; Structuralism/Semiotics; Reception Theory; Post-structuralism and deconstruction; New Historicism; Feminism; gender studies; Post-colonialism; speech act theory; dialogical criticism; discourse analysis; queer theory; empirical literary study.

**LCC 732 Research essay 732 (20 credits)**

*Part 1* – Theoretical basis: The concepts “science” and “research”; the relationship “theory”, “research”, “application”, forms of research (inter alia descriptive, empirical, applied); the research process (from research proposal to research report: identification and formulation of the problem, development of hypotheses, data collection and interpretation, etc.); the use of the computer in research.

*Part 2* – Application: A limited research project in which the principles of research methodology are applied. A candidate must submit the topic and format to the Head of Department or his/her representative for approval.

**LCC 733 Capita Selecta 733 (20 credits)**

A choice from the following themes:

***Literature and historiography***

The presence of “history” in literary texts from various languages and periods; the blurring of disciplinary boundaries between history and literature and the role of “narrativity” in this phenomenon; the function of literature in the creation of “social memory”; historiographic meta-fiction”; study of texts (literary and historical) from various languages and periods.

***Travel writing and postcolonial thinking***

A bird’s eye view of the history and nature of travel writing (genres, places, topics...); the theory of travel writing; travel writing within the context of theories about e.g. representation, stereotypes, imperialism, colonialism, post-colonialism. Diaspora, “nomadism”, multiculturalism, nationalism, identity, gender, translation, cyber space; relationships between culture and power; cannibalism as trope of “otherness”; study of relevant texts from various languages.

***(Auto) biography in world literature***

A bird’s eye view of the history and nature of biography and autobiography; biography, autobiography and their relationship to other genres; biographies and autobiographies on and by women; theories about subjectivity and identity (“self”), fact and fiction, objectivity and representation; study of relevant texts.

***Media genre theory***

Genre theory as applied to cultural and media studies. The factors contributing to the formation of media genres, the internal and external features as well as the reception of media products will be discussed in this module.

***Africa: thought, media and culture***

The texts and practices of leading African cultural, literary, media, philosophers, and social movements will be discussed with reference to their contribution to the development of African thought and culture. Figures such as Achebe, Biko, Césaire, Garvey, Fanon, Mazrui, Rodney, Senghor and Soyinka will be featured in this module.

**LCC 734 Culture, media, identity and diversity 734 (20 credits)**

In this module aspects of identity formation and diversity will be explored as exhibited in cultural and media production. This exploration will be based on contemporary texts and media products. Participants may uncover how the media structure information with far reaching consequences for people’s perception of themselves, their environment and others.



**LCC 735 Theory of media analysis 735 (20 credits)**

This module concentrates on aspects of media analysis, be it print, electronic or new forms of media. Media production will be examined to understand the processes of messaging, manipulation, and strategies of persuasion.

**LCC 736 Figures: cultural and media studies 736 (20 credits)**

In this module an in-depth study will be done of several key theoreticians in the field of cultural and media studies. Some of the major figures may include Baudrillard, Bhabha, Butler, Chomsky, Rey Chow, Foucault, Lawrence Grossberg, Hall, Hebdige, bell hooks, Lyotard, McRobbie, Janice Radway, Spivak and Raymond Williams.

**LCC 737 Culture, media and development 737 (20 credits)**

In this module the production of media and the representation of cultural practices within the context of the historical conditions of Africa are explored. The main questions to be asked in this module are how can media contribute to the development of societies in Africa or how can processes within media production assist communities in promoting, understanding or changing their lived realities. The module will depend heavily on discussion, debate and the analyses of case studies.

**LCC 810 The politics of language 810 (20 credits)**

Language and language-related problems; language auditing; sociolinguistic profiling; the instrumental and symbolic functions of languages; language and the construction of identity; language contact phenomena (borrowing, negative transfer, the concept "pure, correct language"); language and conflict (including linguistic nationalism); language and power; the centralization and marginalisation of languages; language and discrimination, manipulation and exploitation; case studies.

**LCC 811 Language planning 811 (20 credits)**

The need for language planning; the theory of language planning; language stipulations of the SA constitution; language policy development at national, provincial and local levels of government; the implementation of language policy; its evaluation; language planning and cost-estimation.

**LCC 812 Language and development 812 (20 credits)**

\* *Prerequisite: TRL 711*

The notion *development*; language, development and transformation; the role of language in economic, educational, political and socio-cultural development; multi-lingualism as a developmental resource; the need for language development; the nature of language development: corpus, status and acquisition development; the notion standard language, and the role and functions of vernaculars; (non-standard languages); language standardization processes; language norms; SA standard languages (including the African languages); the debate about the harmonisation of the African languages; Afrikaans as a case study of language development; language promotion in Africa (including declarations about the promotion of the indigenous languages of Africa at conferences, such as the Harare declaration); language development in Kenya, Nigeria and Tanzania.

**LCC 814 Linguistic and literary theory for the language teacher 814 (20 credits)**

Part I: Theories about the nature of language and language acquisition; (theories of grammar and pragmatics); language as a collectivity of varieties (the function of linguistic heterogeneity in social life); sub-disciplines in linguistics: theory of grammar, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics; historical linguistics, educational linguistics.

Part II: Intensive study of OBE and Curriculum 2005, with the focus on the learning field “Language, Literacy and Communication”; other language curricula; insights into literary theory and literary research (e.g. about the reader), media literacy.

**LCC 819 Document Design 819 (20 credits)**

*\* Prerequisite LCC 721*

Experimental research on a specific reading problem, design problem or application problem within the scope of document design. The research topic will be chosen in co-operation with the lecturer.

**LCC 890 Dissertation 890 (120 credits)**

The student must prove in a research report of approximately 60 000 words (120 pages) his/her ability to plan and execute a scientific investigation on an approved topic from the field of Language, Culture and Communication.

**LCC 895 Mini-dissertation 895 (60 credits)**

The mini-dissertation is an independent research report of which the topic and format were approved by the Head of Department or his/her representative. The process of research preparation includes the compulsory attendance and participation of the Department’s thesis workshop programme.

**LEX 810 Terminology 810 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Introduction to basic terminological concepts; terminology and related disciplines; three dimensions of terminological theory; term formation: theory and practice; guidelines for the creation of terms; term excerpting; the functional efficacy of terms; standardisation; terminology and corpora; compilation of a term list.

**LEX 851 Lexicography 851 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Introduction to basic lexicographical concepts; typology of the dictionary; structure of the lexicon; prescriptiveness vs. descriptiveness of dictionaries; needs assessment; problematic aspects of lemmatisation; corpus building; cross-referencing as lexicographic device; introduction to specialised lexicography.

**LEX 852 HLT in Lexicography and NLP 852 (20 credits) (Flexi-learning)**

Introduction to core aspects of human language technology in Lexicography and natural language processing focusing on the compilation and manipulation of corpora and the building and validation of spellcheckers and the use, compilation and monitoring of usage, of paper, electronic and internet dictionaries.

**LIN 900 Examination: Linguistics 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**LIN 990 Thesis: Linguistics 990 (480 credits)**

The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of Linguistics.

**LTS 711 Academic literacy: *Capita selecta* (1) 711 (20 credits)**

Characterisation of academic literacy and the importance thereof in the South African context; the identification of levels of academic literacy; variables that influence levels of academic literacy; interlanguage; symptoms of inadequate academic literacy; language remediation; central issues to be considered.

**LTS 712 Academic literacy: *Capita selecta* (2) 712 (20 credits)**

Testing and remediation as two central aspects in the study of academic literacy; discussion of studies according to which academic literacy is determined; components of measuring instruments for academic literacy; generalisations that can be made from knowledge about the components of measuring instruments; standardisation of measuring instruments; measuring procedures; characteristics of an ideal measuring instrument; evaluation of existing academic literacy measuring instruments; data processing. Practical work: a determination of academic literacy for a specific group of learners.

**LTS 811 Academic literacy: *Capita selecta* (3) 811 (20 credits)**

Discussion of studies on language remediation; causes of problems related to academic literacy; principles of curriculum design; methods and approaches towards the development of language support courses; evaluation of different remedial programs; goals for successful remediation; language courses for specific target groups; the prediction value of academic literacy; data management. Practical work: the development of an academic literacy programme for a specific target group.

**MBK 701 Exercise Physiology 701 (27 credits)**

The module examines exercise physiology from a Biokinetics perspective and includes the normal and pathophysiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 702 Applied Physiology 702 (27 credits)**

The module examines exercise physiology as applied in a sport science context and includes the normal and performance enhancement physiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 703 Biokinetics 703 (27 credits)**

Biokinetics is the practical application of the biological contents that are discussed in other modules in the programme. It deals with futuristic "medicine", the rehabilitation of abnormal health situations as well as the maintenance of a healthy lifestyle after rehabilitation. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 704 Exercise Science 704 (27 credits)**

The line of thought of sport physiology is to include the basic principles of physiology so that it is useful to both the sportsman as well as the person who exercises on a regular basis in the planning of exercise programmes for various sports or situations. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 705 Biomechanics 705 (27 credits)**

In any type of sport there are important techniques to accomplish success. To understand these techniques it is essential to be acquainted with the basic mathematics and physics (Newtons Physics). These principles together with the rules of sports (that can impede the mechanical benefits), the limitations of human anatomy and physiology (to develop a mechanical edge) are presented in this module-aspects of Sport Management. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 706 Theory of Sport 706 (28 credits)**

In sports coaching, the contents of motor learning, sport psychology, podiatry, optometry, sport injuries (2 sub modules), sports tourism, sports law, sports didactics, sports psychology, exercise sciences, sport facility management, event management are important for the coach. In this module these facets of human movement sciences are concentrated upon so that they can be of use to the coach. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 707 Recreation and Sport Management 707 (27 credits)**

Aspects of visionary recreation management, entrepreneurship, human resource management and marketing are applied to the sport and recreation industry. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 709 Spatial Planning and Sport Tourism 709 (27 credits)**

The management of the natural environment with reference to sport and recreation use is explained. Facility management is studied completely as a cardinal duty of the sport and recreation manager. Sport tourism as a growing component of the industry is also touched upon from a spatial management viewpoint. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 710 HMS: Practice Management 710 (27 credits)**

When the biokinetician enters the practice, he/she finds him/herself as a businessman in the economic sector. This module is formulated to offer the basic principles of business management (specifically practice management), financial management and income tax in a meaningful manner to students who will be entering the profession. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 711 Psycho-social aspects of Recreation and Sport 711 (27 credits)**

The sociology of sport and recreation service delivery is studied in a national and international context. Motivations for desirable sport and recreation conduct are explained from a sport psychology perspective. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 712 Advanced Therapeutic Recreation 712 (27 credits)**

Advanced Therapeutic Recreation serves as an extension of the undergraduate module "Therapeutic Recreation". The module addresses the theory, as well as the practical side regarding the value of recreation for the disabled and the aged (elderly). The module has as central theme "Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation".

**MBK 713 Adventure-based Experiential Learning (AEL) 713 (27 credits)**

Facilitating and managing adventure-based activities as intervention strategy for corporate behavioral change.

**MBK 714 Recreation and Sport Philosophy 714 (27 credits)**

The philosophy of sport and recreation examines the following themes: The history and basic philosophical principles of sport and recreation. Philosophic approaches to sport and recreation management. The future of and career perspectives on sport and recreation in the 21st century. Sportsmanship. Cheating and fair play in sport. Good competition and drug-enhanced performance. Sport and the technological image of man. Human dimensions of bodylines and their embodiment in sport and recreation. The nature of play and sport.

**MBK 715 Complementary Disciplines 715 (27 credits)**

*This module replaces MBK 714 and is only available to B.8.1 BA(HMS)(Hons) students specialising in Biokenetics.*

After completion of this module the student will be educated in the following disciplines and will be able to apply them in practice: sport vision, podiatry, ethics and financial management.

- *Sport vision:* The student will have a general knowledge regarding the different sport vision tests, the interpretation of the tests and the prescription of training programmes.
- *Podiatry:* The student will have a general knowledge regarding gait analysis, the identification of different foot problems and the prescription of correct shoes and rehabilitation training programmes.
- *Ethics:* The future and career opportunities in sport and Biokinetics, sportsmanship, sport and ethics, sport and drugs, sport and technology.
- *Financial management:* When the biokinetic student starts with a practice, he/she will become a businessman in the economic sector. This module will give general knowledge to the student regarding operations management, financial management and income tax that will be applicable in practice.

**MBK 890 Dissertation: Human Movement Science 890 (240 credits)****MBK 900 Examination: Human Movement Science 900 (credits part of thesis)**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**MBK 990 Thesis: Human Movement Science 990 (480 credits)****MCS 701 Music Communication Practice 701 (48 credits)**

Training in improvisation, composition and musical arrangements geared towards interpersonal and group communication within a range of ages and in a range of contexts.

**MKD 702 Museum administration 702 (40 credits)**

Museum management, museum history, museum architecture, museum marketing: theory and practice.

**MKD 703 Museum skills 703 (40 credits)**

Collection, documentation, exhibition and conservation.

**MKD 704 Heritage management 704 (40 credits)**

The entire spectrum of environment management functions: its influence on the existence and development of cultural resources in the environment.

**MKD 705 Essay: Heritage and Museum studies 705 (30 credits)**

An essay on an approved museological topic.

**MKD 706 Trends in Museology 706 (30 credits)**

An in-depth study of the changing of approaches in Museology.

**MKD 707 Heritage and Museum Development 707 (30 credits)**

Aspects such as, *inter alia*, the identification, development and conservation, or preservation, of museums and heritage sites.

**MKD 800 Examination: Heritage and Museum studies 800 (120 credits)**

Examining (as prescribed by the head of the department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

**MKD 891 Dissertation: Heritage and Museum studies 891 (240 credits)**

A dissertation on an approved museological topic.

**MKD 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and Museum studies 895 (120 credits)**

A mini-dissertation on an approved museological topic.

**MKD 901 Examination: Heritage and Museum Studies 901**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**MKD 991 Thesis: Heritage and Museum Studies 991 (480 credits)**

A thesis on an approved museological topic.

**MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and Practice 701 (24 credits)**

The module covers music education activities and concepts, new trends (e.g. arts education, goals and objectives and evaluations). The theoretical basis to teach music education to all age groups is studied as well as planning a structured music lesson where knowledge and musical activities are combined.

**MOP 702 Music Education: Research Methodology 702 (24 credits)**

The module equips the student to acquire the necessary academic writing skills to do effective research and develop the correct methods of processing the information gathered into a paper, dissertation or thesis.

**MOP 705 Arts and Culture management 705 (24 credits)**

Arts and culture management develops knowledge and skills related to management issues in this field, with special reference to music. The subject deals with policy and strategy formulation and implementation leading to effective management and leadership as well as organisational development in an ever-changing South African environment.

**MOP 706 Music and Early childhood development 706 (24 credits)**

This module deals with the learning and teaching of music to the young child (0-6 years old) and the child's musical development.

**MOP 707 Technology in Music Education 703 (24 credits)**

Developed computer skills with special reference to instructional design, web-page design and the application of software in Music Education.

**MOP 880 Music in-service course 880 (50 credits)**

The presentation of an in-service course for teachers: Your training will be of limited use to your country should you have a master's degree in Music Education, and yet be unable to assist in the upgrading of teachers. In this programme you will be assisted with all the teaching aids (programmes, handouts, audio-visual aids, budget, catering, etc.) necessary to present a first-rate course to a group of teachers, from pre-primary through to tertiary level.

**MOP 881 Community music course 881 (50 credits)**

The presentation of a music programme to children or a community group: You may have been involved in teacher education, as at a college, for such a long time that you have

forgotten what the community out there looks like! This project aims at ensuring that, not only can you organise a successful in-service course for teachers, but you can also work successfully with another target group of your own choice. You are thus a capable, well-rounded and educated person who is equipped to make a difference.

**MOP 882 Music policy analysis 882 (50 credits)**

The writing of a critical analysis of the latest national and provincial policy documents/white papers/circulars affecting music education in the country. In order to be informed, precisely so that you are equipped to make a difference, you must engage critically with the many documents appearing these days. If you don't know already, you must find out where to obtain the relevant documents in your province: the course leaders will provide documents released at a national level.

**MOP 883 Music documentation editing 883 (50 credits)**

This project will be a continuous process in co-operation with your course leader. It is not a single exercise in editing a manuscript. As you become more experienced to edit both technical aspects and contents, you will automatically become more critical of your own work. Your own writing, your help to others, as well as reviewing your students' efforts will benefit from this programme.

**MOP 884 Music preservation 884 (50 credits)**

The preservation of an item/items of musical value from your own area.

**MTZ 772 Music technology 772 (72 credits)**

A foundation of music technology tailored towards educational of professional needs of the musician/technologist.

**MTZ 851 Audio technology 851 (20 credits)**

This module is an elective module that embodies areas of research and development in audio and acoustics. The module addresses the design, manufacture and operation of components and systems for production, pickup, recording, transmission or processing of sound for controlling the acoustical environment. Issues relating to the marketing and installation of audio, acoustical and related equipment for commercial, institutional, broadcast or other entertainment use will be dealt with in detail.

**MTZ 852 Multimedia for Musicians 852 (40 credits)**

The primary focus in this module will be to examine the role of sound in the multimedia environment. The core learning areas will address the theory, concepts and procedures of producing music and sound for multimedia applications. Learners will be introduced to issues relating to operating synchronization equipment (SMPTE), digital sound recording equipment.

**MTZ 853 Computer Music 853 (40 credits)**

Computer Music involves the study of the computer as a musical instrument that creates and synthesised sounds and acts as a partner (accompanist/soloist) in live performance. The emphasis in computer music is on the exploration of new sound parameters and compositions through technological means.

**MTZ 854 Music Research Methodology 854 (40 credits)**

The focus of a research component is to familiarize learners with various research techniques and designs in Music Technology and to create new knowledge. The process involves the interpreting and extrapolation of research information from published

sources. These techniques are examined with a view to formulating research questions, engaging in critical discourse and developing appropriate research topics. Research in Music Technology includes research areas such as surround sound (for example, room acoustic modelling using two/three dimensional wave-guide mesh structures; surround sound techniques and reverberation modelling), performance and syntheses (for example, neural control of music synthesis, interactive media spaces), computer music (for example, the study of grammars in music, stochastic/algorithmic composition) and the like.

**MTZ 855 Music and Informatics 855 (40 credits)**

This module explores the relationship between music and computers and the understanding of the basic principles of computing as applied to music. This module is a must for music students with no prior knowledge of informatics, computer science or computer engineering.

**MTZ 856 Music Programming 856 (20 credits)**

This module focuses on aspects of programming using common programming languages such as Lisp, Csound, MAX and the like, that impact on music composition, synthesis, processing and multimedia.

**MTZ 857 Strategies in music education 857 (20 credits)**

This module focuses on the needs of music educators wanting to integrate technology-based education into their teaching programmes. The content explores a comprehensive view of current trends in Music education and its practice in the classroom.

**MTZ 858 Music business and industry 858 (20 credits)**

This module deals with issues relating to music business, entrepreneurship, copyright and multiple media issues. An in-depth studying of the South African music industry, in the light of global changes, forms the focus.

**MTZ 890 Mini-dissertation 890 (40 credits)**

This aspect involves the development of an appropriate topic for research and provides the opportunity for students to develop and complete a research project. The project requires the student to:

- Consider research methodologies applicable to the topic chosen;
- Compile and analyse related literature;
- Conduct actual research, collection of data, follow-up work, preparation of draft results; and
- Complete the written dissertation, discussions, conclusions and recommendations.

**MUS 771 Essay: Music 771 (24 credits)**

A short essay (own choice). Research project, based on independent research in a specialist field in music, selected in collaboration with a supervisor.

**MUS 800 Music: Two reticals 800 (90 credits each = 180)**

**MUS 890 Dissertation: Music 890 (240 credits)**

**MUS 895 Mini-dissertation: Music 895 (60 credits)**

A report of limited scope on any relevant theme in the field of Music.



**MUS 900 Examination: Music 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**MUS 990 Thesis: Music 990 (480 credits)**

**MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics 702 (24 credits)**

A study of the philosophical background for teaching Harmony, Counterpoint, Form and History of Music.

**MUW 703 African Music (previously Ethnomusicology) 703 (24 credits)**

The module entails an introduction to the discipline with reference to its historical development and its application in musical studies today. Following this, the module focuses on African music in general, including African rhythm theory, examples of musical traditions in Southern and Central Africa, and possible applications in a music education situation.

**MUW 706 Church Music 706 (24 credits)**

This module covers the following topics: The most important developments in the history of Christian church music; the history of church music in South Africa, and important and local tendencies in present-day church music practice. Open to all denominations.

**MUW 707 Choir training 707 (24 credits)**

The module covers the theoretical aspects as well as the practical skills required for choral directing.

**MUW 708 History of Music 708 (24 credits)**

The topic for each year will be determined by the lecturer, in collaboration with the students in the class. The module, presented in seminar form, also provides the opportunity to develop skills in doing research, compiling a paper, reading a paper, accepting criticism, giving criticism, acting as the chairperson of a meeting, etc.

**MUW 890 Dissertation: Musicology 890 (240 credits)**

**MUZ 880 Music therapy theory (1) 880 (30 credits)**

*\* Requirements: MUZ 880, MUZ 881, MUZ 884 must be taken simultaneously.*

Music therapy, research studies, ethics and clinical pathology.

**MUZ 881 Clinical Studies (1) 881 (50 credits)**

*\* Requirements: MUZ 880, MUZ 881, MUZ 884 must be taken simultaneously.*

Clinical music techniques, clinical documentation/assessment and clinical internship (phases 1,2,3).

**MUZ 882 Music therapy theory (2) 882 (20 credits)**

*\* Requirements: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously.*

Advanced theory and clinical pathology.

**MUZ 883 Clinical Studies (2) 883 (60 credits)**

*\* Requirements: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously.*

Clinical music techniques, clinical documentation/assessment and clinical internship (phase 4).

**MUZ 884 Complementary Studies 884 (20 credits)**

\* Requirements: MUZ 880, MUZ 881, MUZ 884 must be taken simultaneously.  
Voice, movement, neuro-psychology and medical psychology.

**MUZ 885 Mini-dissertation 885 (60 credits)**

\* Requirements: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously.  
Mini-dissertation or project with essay.

**MWT 851 Social Development (1) 851 (35 credits)**

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Theory and practise of social welfare, social development and social work in South Africa in an international and Africa context. Theoretical debates on social development; the need, prerequisites, goals and process of social development. Social development as approach to social welfare.

**MWT 852 Social development (2) 852 (35 credits)**

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Social development strategies and programmes for human, social and economic capital development. Social work and economic development. Framework and components of sustainable development.

**MWT 853 Social policy 853 (35 credits)**

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

The link between social and economic policy and development. The promotion of social development through social and economic policy formulation, policy analyses and communication.

**MWT 854 Occupational Social Work 854 (35 credits)**

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Conceptualisation of Occupational Social Work. Roles and functions of the occupational social worker. Occupational social work programmes.

**MWT 855 Social Health Care (1) 855 (35 credits)**

*Policy and Primary Health Care*

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

South African health policy, structure and trends; primary health care; the multi-disciplinary team and alternative health care providers; conceptualization of social work in health care; theoretical models; cultural, indigenous and religious aspects of health; experience and psychosocial impact of disease, treatment, hospitalization on patient, family and community.

**MWT 856 Social Health Care (2) 856 (35 credits)**

*Vulnerable groups in health care*

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Women's health, child health, HIV/Aids, terminal care counselling.

**MWT 857 Social Health Care (3) 857 (35 credits)**

*Specialist fields in health care*

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Mental health, trauma and trauma debriefing, geriatric care, chronic care, people with disability.

**MWT 861 Play Therapy (1) 861 (35 credits)**

*The child client*

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Approaches and developmental theories; multidisciplinary team and aid services; therapeutic relationship with the child client and utilisation of systems; play techniques; awareness, contact and building of self.

**MWT 862 Play Therapy (2) 862 (35 credits)**

*The traumatised child*

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

\* Prerequisite: MWT 861

Statutory intervention and court services; conflict with the self and others; assessment; projection and projection techniques like drawing and music.

**MWT 863 Play Therapy process and techniques 863 (35 credits)**

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

\* Prerequisites: MWT 861 & MWT 862

Projection techniques like biblio play, claywork, sand tray work, drama and sociodrama; puppets and puppetshow; play therapy process; private practice.

**MWT 864 Social Work: Research methodology 864 (25 credits)**

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Research ethics, research approaches, types of research, research designs and research process as applicable to social work.

**MWT 865 Human-Animal interaction 865 (35 credits)**

Multi-disciplinary nature and development of the study field, eco systemic and holistic approaches towards human-animal interaction. Therapeutic and development value of human-animal interaction programmes and guidelines for the implementation of programmes. Students need to be able to design a human-animal interaction programme for a selected target group/system taking into consideration all the relevant role players.

**MWT 866 Employee assistance programmes (1) 866 (35 credits)**

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Conceptualisation and models of employee assistance programmes. EAPs and the law. EAPs and Organisational Development.

**MWT 867 Employee assistance programmes (2) 867 (35 credits)**

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

EAP standards: Design and implementation of EAPs with specific reference to advisory committee, needs assessment, service delivery systems; policy and implementation. Management and administration of employee assistance programmes with specific focus on procedures, staff provision; record systems; professional indemnity, confidentiality and ethical aspects. Direct services within the EAP: management training and marketing. Networking in and evaluation of the EAP.

**MWT 868 Employee assistance programmes (3) 868 (35 credits)**

\* Open only for MSD programmes & MSocSci(EAP)

Direct services within the EAP. Assessment and therapeutic services Post-traumatic stress debriefing, crisis intervention, short-term therapy, referral, monitoring and after-care. HIV and Aids in the workplace.

**MWT 869 Play therapy practice 869 (35 credits)**

\* *Prerequisites: Module MWT 869 runs concurrently with MWT 861, MWT 862 and MWT 863.*

Integration and demonstration of theoretical components of play therapy in practice. This include ground principles of play therapy approaches and development theories, principles and techniques of play therapy; analysis of the child client within various systems; the mobilisation of systems and the facilitation of the relationships of the role of the client in relation to the family and other systems.

**MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social Work 895 (90 credits)**

A comprehensive report (80-100 pages) on an approved research project based on independent research in a specialist field in Social Work selected in consultation with a supervisor. Scholastic and advanced research of selected specialist area including the planning, resourcing and managing of processes. Accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output.

**MWT 896 Dissertation MSD 896 (240 credits)**

Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline in social work, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes withing broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Provides entry-level credits for doctoral and further research training, and to research-based occupations, professional practice and/or senior managerial occupations.

**MWT 900 Examination: Social Work 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**MWT 990 Thesis: Social Work 990 (480 credits)**

A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

**NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: *Capita selecta* 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiNdebele: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Medium of instruction: isiNdebele. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

**NME 701 Research Methodology for Sport and Recreation 701 (27 credits)**

This module makes use of the textbook by Thomas, JR and Nelson, JK, 1996, *Research Methods in Physical Activity*, as the basis for research in sport and recreation. The subsections of this module are qualitative research, quantitative research and statistics. The student has the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the module through the medium of a research proposal, an essay and a written examination.

**NMK 780 Research Methodology 780 (20 credits)**

*(NSK modules form an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.)*

**NSK 801 Research methodology (1) 801 (24 credits)**

*\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Research Psychology.*

Themes on the philosophy of science, research design, validity in research, test development, ethics, and appropriate statistical methods are addressed in this module.

**NSK 802 Research methodology (2) 802 (24 credits)**

*\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Research Psychology.*

A number of issues relating to qualitative research are addressed. At the end of the module, students should be able to engage critically with the paradigm both from a theoretical and practical perspective.

**NSK 803 Community psychology 803 (24 credits)**

*\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Research Psychology.*

Theoretical themes in community psychology, cross-cultural psychology and programme evaluation are studied. Students are exposed to practical work as well.

**NSK 804 Social psychology 804 (24 credits)**

*\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Research Psychology.*

This module consists of themes with regard to social psychology studied critically from theoretical perspectives such as systems theory and social cognitive psychology.

**NSK 805 Capita selecta 805 (24 credits)**

*\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Research Psychology.*

Students are exposed to various themes such as media research, market research, cognitive psychology, neuropsychology and forensic psychology.

**NSK 895 Mini-dissertation: Research Psychology 895 (120 credits)**

A research project under the guidance of a study leader is done. The mini-dissertation may be on a topic with a psychological perspective. It is expected from the student to conceptualise, plan, execute and document the research.

**OBS 861 Leadership 861 (30 credits)**

This module aims at enabling students to effectively and efficiently lead in an organisation. Students will first have to learn the fundamentals of management and organisational behaviour. As part of this process they will need to develop an understanding of the organisational and situational models within which managers and leaders perform their tasks. Furthermore, the transactional task of a leader (e.g. motivation, communication, quality assurance and power relationships) will be dealt with. Then the transformational task of a leader (e.g. the vision, the use of current and futuristic information in decision making, effective empowerment, and the leading of change in

conditions of uncertainty) will be dealt with. Through appropriate case studies, students will be taught to recognise and solve typical management and leadership problems, and to think proactively about the future. The integration of leadership paradigms, holistic thinking and the consideration of different types of information and values in decisionmaking, will also be included. The outcome should be a learner who can think, decide and act in a morally justified way within an organisation or enterprise.

**ODL 780 Basic audiometry: Theory (1) 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

The theoretical underpinnings of the basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview and the case history; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber).

**ODL 781 Basic audiometry: Theory (2) 781 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

Revision of the basic audiometric tests: part 1; speech audiometric tests (threshold and above-threshold tests); masking and speech audiometric tests; the immittance test battery and techniques how to supply information (report writing).

**ODL 782 Basic audiometry: Practical (1) 782 (28 practical) (10 credits) (Telematic)**

Application of the basic audiometric test battery: interviewing; calibration of the test environment; otoscopy; the application and interpretation of tuning fork tests; pure tone testing and masking.

**ODL 783 Basic audiometry: Practical (2) 783 (28 practical) (10 credits) (Telematic)**

Practising of skills: the basic audiometric test battery, speech audiometric test battery, immittance test battery and report writing.

**ODL 784 Hearing aids: Theory (1) 784 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

An overview of the development of hearing aids. Different types of hearing aids. The components of a hearing aid. The electro-acoustic properties of hearing aids and the measurement of these properties. The importance of binaural hearing.

**ODL 785 Hearing aids: Theory (2) 785 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Candidacy for hearing aids. The selection of appropriate hearing aids for clients. Modifications that can be made to the ear-hook, earmold and tubing. Hearing-aid fitting and programming for individual clients. Adaptation programmes for hearing-aid users. Assistive listening devices.

**ODL 786 Hearing aids: Practical (1) 786 (28 practical) (10 credits) (Telematic)**

Practicum in the form of practical seminars and workshops. The application of hearing-aid theory on real-life and simulated clients. The selection, fitting and modification of different types of hearing-aid technology and assistive listening devices on clients. The interpretation of hearing-aid specifications and different hearing-aid dealers.

**ODL 787 Hearing aids: Practical (2) 787 (28 practical) (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Advanced practica in the management of hearing-impaired clients as part of the Departmental Hearing-aid Programme. Interviewing and audiometric assessment of prospective hearing-aid users. The making of ear impressions and ear moulds. Selection and setting of appropriate hearing aids for individual clients. Measurement of electro-acoustical properties of hearing aids. Real ear measurements. Hearing-aid adaptation programmes for clients. Collaboration with other professionals.

**ODL 788 Hearing healthcare professional 788 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

The health care system. Defining the different professions and their professional functions: the audiologist; hearing-aid acoustician; industrial audiometrist and ear, nose and throat specialist. Historical overview of the development of the different professions. Description of the client base. Professional ethics and standards.

**ODL 789 Hearing-impairment: Rehabilitation 789 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

Defining the hearing-impaired population; characteristics of the client with a hearing loss; communication with the hearing-impaired person; the basic elements of a rehabilitation program for the hearing impaired client; the selection of a communication method.

**OMS 782 Southern African Geomorphology 782 (30 credits)**

This module involves investigating contemporary issues in southern African geomorphology. Issues that may be studied include: geomorphic response to environmental change, soil erosion and conservation, weathering, slope processes and geomorphological hazards.

**OMS 783 Mountain and Polar Environments 783 (30 credits)**

Mountain and polar environments are investigated from one or more perspectives. The topic will involve the study of one or more of the following in mountain and polar environments: environmental change, climate and weather, geomorphological processes, settlement and human habitation, and cultural geography.

**OMS 786 Social Impact Assessment 786 (30 credits)**

The relatively new field of SIA (Social Impact Assessment) will be presented with emphasis on: historical background and its role in Environmental Impact Assessment; theoretical considerations; the SIA Process and analytical procedures; practical application (case studies as examples, relevance to the South African situation); economic aspects of SIA: the household, community, regional economy; and cultural and demographic aspects including gender analysis as a methodology.

**PAT 780 Pathology of the auditory system 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

Pathology of the auditory system: external, middle and inner ear. Symptoms of specific pathological conditions of the auditory system and the different types of hearing loss: conductive hearing loss, sensori-neural hearing loss and central auditory processing disorders.

**PBZ 871 Approaches, methods and policy models 871 (30 credits)**

An evaluation is made of the most important approaches and methods in policy studies. The evolution and development of policy studies as an academic study field and discipline are described. Different types of policy analysis, the policy process and comparative policy are also explained. The most important policy models are evaluated.

**PBZ 872 Policy formulation 872 (30 credits)**

A study of policy formulation with emphasis on meso-analysis. Several issues and topics are included such as the importance of social issues in formulating policy; public opinion and policy; the policy agenda and control; the classification of policy issues; non-decision making; pluralism and decision-making; and neo-Marxism and decision-making. The role of information, symbolism, policy networks and coalitions in the policy process is also evaluated.

**PBZ 873 Decision-making analysis 873 (30 credits)**

Decision-making is linked to policy studies. The theories of decision-making analysis that are assessed include elitism and neo-elitism; pluralism and neo-pluralism; corporatism; Marxism; professionalism; technocratic decision-making; rationality and decision-making; public choice; institutionalism; personality and cognition.

**PBZ 874 Policy studies and policy delivery analysis 874 (30 credits)**

An analysis is made of the implementation of policy in the political system in the context of policy implementation and policy delivery systems. Policy evaluation, change and continuation and the termination of policy in the political system are also covered.

**PBZ 895 Mini-dissertation: Political policy studies 895 (120 credits)**

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 - 100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of political policy, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**PSP 901 Child psychotherapy 901 (50 credits)**

The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussion of object relations thinking relating to infant and child development. Case studies and observation of infants and child behaviour will be presented and discussed in the workshops and forum.

**PSP 902 Individual psychotherapy 902 (50 credits)**

The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussions on individual approaches in the field of psychotherapy and the application thereof. Case studies will be presented as part of the module.

**PSP 903 Group-based psychotherapy 903 (50 credits)**

This module will focus on readings in group analysis covering the broad basis of paradigms reflected within this field. Contemporary development in the fields of the small group, therapy group, couples group and the organisational context will be explored. Clinical material will be used to explore the therapeutic implications and technical aspects of interventions.

**PSP 904 Fundamental issues 904 (50 credits)**

This module deals with the application of critical thinking and analysis in the field of psychotherapy. Additional themes relating to the development of wide professional participation and research methodology will also be introduced.

**PSP 990 Thesis: Psychotherapy 990 (240 credits)**

This module deals with a doctoral research project based on an approved topic/problem in the field of psychotherapy under the guidance of a supervisor.

**PTO 751 African politics 751 (24 credits) (Telematic)**

The focus is on the African political systems and on the position and role of Africa in the international system. An analysis and evaluation is made of the major issues, challenges, trends and transformations concerning the domestic politics and international relations of African states, including pan-Africanism and regional cooperation and conflict management.

**PTO 752 Political conflict 752 (24 credits)**

The theory and practice of political conflict with specific reference to the classification, causes, development, conduct, management and outcomes of political conflict. Particular



emphasis is placed on the different facets of political conflict management such as conflict avoidance, prevention, settlement and resolution, as well as the process of bargaining, negotiation and (third party) mediation. An analysis will be made of selected case studies.

**PTO 753 Jean Monnet European Studies 753 (24 credits) (not offered in 2006)**

This module offers an overview of the European Union and the main directions of change in Europe are explored from a political-economic perspective. The main elements of study are theoretical aspects of political and economic integration; the development of the 'Idea of Europe' with emphasis on the role of seminal thinkers and the main historical forces; the evolution of European integration; a structural-functional analysis of the main institutions of the EU; the main issues confronting the EU; and the EU's development and aid policy towards the ACP countries with special emphasis on the Cotonou Agreement and the TDCA with South Africa.

**PUB 715 Advanced design and production 715**

*\* Prerequisite: PUB 721. Elective modules for BIS(Hons) Publishing students. Other Hons students allowed with special approval from package organisers and the Department of Visual Arts.*

An advanced module that explores the creation and preparation of integrated design solutions for paper and screen-based publications, taking account of specific functions, subject matter, composition and production processes, target audiences and budgeting constraints. Critical evaluation of visual manifestations and the communication and interpersonal skills needed to transmit creative ideas to other people are emphasized.

**PUB 721 Design and Production 721 (16 credits)**

*\* Compulsory module for BIS(Hons) Publishing students. Other Hons-students allowed with special approval from package organisers and the Department of Visual Arts.*

A basic module that introduces the key disciplines, terminologies and professional contexts necessary for the planning and management of the visual design, production and technological processes that a project will pass through during its development from concept to final product. Fundamental principles, elements and functions underlying the effective application and integration of typography, illustration, photography, visual design and technology are examined.

**RES 753 Qualitative data analysis 753 (15 credits)**

*\* Requires RES 361*

The module focuses on the methods for organising, interpreting, and drawing and verifying conclusions from qualitative data. The purpose of the module is to equip students with competence in:

- the goals, methods and use of in-depth and semi-structured interviewing;
- combining focus groups and survey research including the design and execution of research projects using focus groups; and
- ethnographic methods of data collection and blending in-depth interviewing with participant observation in a single research methodology.

Emphasis will be placed on historical sources of ethnography and its relation to other research approaches. Issues involved in combining qualitative and quantitative methods, with emphasis on practical research designs for combining qualitative and quantitative methods rounds off this module.

**RES 754 Statistics for the social sciences 754 (15 credits)**

This module focuses on quantitative data analysis particularly tailored for the social

sciences. Competence in the techniques and tools for analysing data in the social sciences may include:

- Normal distribution curves, measurement of central tendency and distribution, and frequencies;
- Probability theory, hypothesis testing, sampling distribution and estimation;
- Hypothesis testing, generalisation about the differences between means, equal and unequal standard deviations;
- Analysis of variance, the Mann-Whitney U-test, the Kruskal-Wallis H-test, the runs test, the Wilcoxon test and the sign test;
- Contingency tables and the chi-square test;
- Calculation and interpretation of the results of a regression analysis.

**SEC 871 National Security 871 (30 credits)**

A study of both the traditional and more contemporary views on national security, with specific reference to national security in developing countries. The national, regional and continental situation in Africa is particularly analysed. The link between external and internal dimensions of national security, and the links between national and international security are also specifically included.

**SEC 872 Strategic intelligence and threat perception 872 (30 credits)**

National security is closely related to threat perception, and threat analysis is in turn largely dependent on sound strategic intelligence. Attention is given to contemporary theory and practice as far as strategic intelligence is concerned; the question of control over the intelligence process; and the current focus of intelligence agencies.

**SEC 873 Strategic forecasting and risk analysis 873 (30 credits)**

Strategic forecasting and risk analysis are linked to threat perception and national security to the extent that they form an important part of planning for the future. Hence the study of the nature, methodology and use of forecasting and risk analysis in the security environment. This involves linking forecasting and risk analysis to strategic planning and security policy; the use of the scenario method as a forecasting technique; and the use of country and political risk analysis for early warning purposes and to anticipate the current and future implications of security threats and actions.

**SEC 875 Security regimes 875 (30 credits)**

Emanating from the need for common security and the pursuance of order and justice through security communities, security regimes involve those aspects of international politics designed to minimise threats to security, promote mutual trust, and create institutional frameworks for dialogue and co-operation. The post-cold war era is characterised by the demise of certain alliances and the emergence of several new regimes in the areas of arms control, peace support, defence planning and security communities. The nature, scope, role, practical manifestations, outcomes and development possibilities of these security regimes at global and regional level, including southern Africa, are analysed and explained.

**SEC 876 Internal conflict 876 (30 credits)**

The spectrum of internal conflict and instability, including civil war, political violence and civil disobedience, is discussed from a theoretical perspective and with reference to contemporary case studies.

**SEC 877 Strategic theory: Principles, doctrine and new thinking 877 (30 credits)**

The evolution of strategic thought, the nature and role of principles of strategy and the concept of strategic doctrine are analysed. The contemporary application of the principles of strategy is discussed, and post-cold war thinking on strategy, security and war is addressed including the use of non-military coercion such as economic sanctions.

**SEC 895 Mini-dissertation: Security studies 895 (120 credits)**

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 - 100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of security, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**SEP 751 Sepedi literature: *Capita selecta* 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Sepedi: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Medium of instruction: Sepedi. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

**SET 701 Advanced Biblical Hebrew grammar 701 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Advanced Biblical Hebrew grammar and syntax and its application to the reading, translation and analysis of a *capita selecta* from the Hebrew Bible. Attention is given to the responsible use of lexicons and grammars as aids in the interpretation of texts, the relationship between form and meaning in Biblical Hebrew, stylistic techniques and interpretation.

**SET 703 Grammar: 2nd Semitic language 703 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

A study of the grammar of one of the following Semitic languages: Akkadian, Arabic, Aramaic, Syriac or Ugaritic or the Hamito-Semitic language Egyptian. The purpose is to master the basic grammar and syntax in order to translate relative uncomplicated texts with ease.

**SET 704 Literature: 2nd Semitic language 704 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

*Capita selecta* from the literary corpus of one of the chosen Semitic languages are read. The purpose is to master the grammatical, syntactical and stylistic conventions of the language.

**SET 705 Post-Biblical Hebrew 705 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

A study of the grammar, syntax and structure of post-Biblical Hebrew with reference to a *capita selecta* from the literary corpus of the Qumran literature, the Mishnah and the Wisdom of Ben Sirah **and/or** a study of the grammar, syntax and structure of modern Hebrew with reference to the reading and interpretation of a *capita selecta* from modern Hebrew narratives and poems.

**SET 807 Biblical Hebrew literary analysis 807 (20 credits)**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within the following field: A study of the narrative and poetic techniques of Biblical Hebrew and various literary techniques at the disposal of interpreters to unlock the meaning(s) of a text. A student's mastery of the subject is illustrated by means of an analysis of a narrative and/or poetic text.

**SET 808 Semitica literary analysis 808 (20 credits)**

Independent research, a written report and oral presentation of a chosen subject within

the following field: A study of the narrative and poetic techniques in *capita selecta* from the literary corpus of one of the Semitic languages. The purpose is to guide students towards independent analysis of any text in the Semitic corpus which has been studied by the student. Emphasis is placed upon the value of the study of these texts for the interpretation of the Old and/or New Testament.

**SET 890 Dissertation: Semitic Languages 890 (240 credits)**

A dissertation on an approved topic.

**SET 900 Examination: Semitic Languages 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**SET 990 Thesis: Semitic Languages 990 (480 credits)**

**SLK 751 Theories and paradigms in psychology 751 (15 credits)**

\* Requires SLK 251, SLK 253 and OPV 251

This module deals with selected themes from personality and developmental psychology. The focus is on the dynamic structure of the personality and the development of the person as a whole as seen from various theoretical perspectives and paradigms. Case studies are used for the practical application and integration of personality theories.

**SLK 752 Social psychology 752 (15 credits)**

Selected themes such as the following are explored in this module: social cognition, attitudes and attitude change, persuasive communication and social influence, human aggression, intergroup relations and intergroup conflict, social identity theory, and the role of culture in human behaviour. These themes are applied to problems in the contemporary South African scene.

**SLK 753 Community psychology 753 (15 credits)**

\* Requires SLK 251 & SLK 351

The module focuses on the nature of community psychology, theoretical approaches, community settings, consultation, interventions and the design and management of effective programmes. It includes the planning, coordination and facilitation of workshops. The practical component is based on community interventions.

**SLK 754 Research psychology 754 (15 credits)**

\* Requires RES 251 & RES 252

Focus is on knowledge and skills necessary to understand the research process as applied in Psychology. The following are included in the module: theoretical and epistemological assumptions in psychological research, problem and hypothesis formulation, different levels of theorising, control in research, threats to validity, and various research designs.

**SLK 755 Psychological assessment (2) 755 (15 credits)**

\* Requires SLK 256

\* Closed: BSocSci(Hons) Psychology only.

Themes include: test construction, application of tests, interpretation, diagnosis, report writing, ethical principles and legal aspects of psychometric evaluation of human behaviour.

**SLK 756 Psychopathology 756 (15 credits)**

\* Requires SLK 751

\* For BPsych and BSocSci(Hons) only. Requires departmental selection

The module deals with abnormal behaviour and symptomatology related to various mental disorders, including intra-psychic, interpersonal and socio-cultural dysfunctions and pathology. The DSM IV classification system as well as a multi-dimensional perspective is discussed critically with regard to specific disorders.

**SLK 760 Neuropsychology 760 (15 credits) (only offered in English)**

\* Closed: BSocSci(Hons) Psychology only.

This module examines brain-behaviour relationships with the aim of understanding the components of complex psychological processes. The primary features of cerebral dysfunction in neurological disorders, traumatic brain injury and executive functioning will be addressed. Various neuropsychological assessment techniques will also be introduced.

**SLK 761 Research essay 761 (15 credits)**

\* Closed – only for BSocSci(Hons) Psychology

The research essay for BSocSci(Hons) in Psychology constitutes an integrated assessment of all learning offered for this learning programme. Students will be required to write a research essay on an approved topic in the specific context selected for the elective component, and complying to all requirements set by the package organiser.

**SLK 762 Cognitive psychology 762 (15 credits) (only offered in English)**

This module addresses intermediate, well-formed and systematic knowledge and understanding of cognitive processes in order to provide evidence-based solutions for topical issues related to cognitive psychology. The module involves, *inter alia*, evaluation of current scholarly debates and discourses in cognitive psychology, analysis of contemporary contexts, and a critical evaluation of topical issues related to cognitive functioning.

**SLK 763 Psychology of Gender 763 (15 credits)**

Gender has a pervasive influence on our psychological functioning and the study of gender is becoming more prevalent in psychology. In this module, the ideology underlying gender in psychology as a science will be explored. Aspects such as gender stereotyping, discrimination and the study of gender differences will be covered.

**SLK 801 Fundamental Psychology 801 (30 credits)**

\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Counselling Psychology.

In this module students will encounter the fundamental principles underlying human behaviour. Themes related to, *inter alia*, developmental psychology, personality psychology, neuropsychology, psychopathology, social psychology and professional practice are included.

**SLK 802 Counselling Psychology 802 (30 credits)**

\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Counselling Psychology.

In this module students will be exposed to various models for doing psychological counselling. The objective of this module is to enable students to interpret the role of a therapist. Themes related to basic and advanced interviewing skills form the basis for this module, in which various paradigms such as psychodynamic therapy, cognitive-behaviour therapy, existential-humanistic therapy, and systemic-narrative therapy may be included.

**SLK 803 Career Psychology 803 (30 credits)**

\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Counselling Psychology.

In this module different aspects of career psychology are addressed, which will enable students to interpret the role of a career advisor. The module includes, *inter alia*, themes on school readiness, parental guidance, learning disabilities, study methods, and career guidance.

**SLK 804 Community Psychology 804 (30 credits)**

\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Counselling Psychology.

In this module students will develop skills to implement psychological programmes (e.g. life skills programmes) within social communities that will enable them to interpret the role of a community consultant.

**SLK 805 Sport Psychology 805 (30 credits)**

\* Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Counselling Psychology.

In this module students will develop skills to implement psychological programmes within sport communities that will enable them to interpret the role of a sport consultant. The content of this module includes, *inter alia*, sport psychology, organisational behaviour, sport sociology, and exercise psychology.

**SLK 890 Dissertation: Psychology 890 (240 credits)**

**SLK 900 Examination: Psychology 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology 990 (480 credits)**

A doctoral research thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer is expected of students. The essence of the thesis is contribution towards the social sciences and facilitation of independent research.

**SOC 730 Sociology of work and organisations 730 (30 credits)**

The module will assess and debate issues and theories relevant to the realm of work and of organisations sociologically speaking. Questions such as: how the latter has been structured by various forms of the capitalist labour process; of how organisations operate and are managed and, of leadership can be addressed.

**SOC 751 Research methodology 751 (30 credits)**

This module focuses on and debates, processes and issues of research. These include the research process; competing research methods and techniques and questions of epistemology.

**SOC 753 Research paper 753 (30 credits)**

Students will write a scientific research paper under weekly supervision. The paper must preferably show evidence of the ability to do empirical work. With the necessary permission a student could make use of secondary data analysis or of archival and/or documentary analyses. Throughout the emphasis will be placed on an appropriate level of conceptualization and making use of the logic of science.

**SOC 756 Social theory 756 (30 credits)**

This module stresses the importance of theory and debate for acquiring understanding and knowledge about ourselves and our social and societal environments. Theoretical concerns related to themes such as: subjectivity versus objectivity; structure/agency; moral advocacy and social order/disintegration may be reviewed. The work of theorists such as: Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Parsons, Giddens, Habermas, Bourdieu; those of the *Postmodern Turn* such as Foucault's and Lyotard's work and of revisionist schools such as feminist theory, will be dealt with.

**SOC 757 Globalisation and development 757 (30 credits)**

This module reviews and debates the processes and issues of social and societal change and of the competing theoretical explanations thereof sociologically speaking.

**SOC 758 Gender, family and households 758 (30 credits)**

This module focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. The module will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, HIV/Aids and its effects on family life and the household and on domestic violence.

**SOC 761 Sociology of South Africa 761 (30 credits)**

This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It will review and debate theories and ideas such as those dealing with race and ethnicity in South Africa (for example, Afrikaner nationalism); the political economy of apartheid; post-apartheid South Africa (themes such as reconciliation, transitional justice, the South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission, South Africa's negotiated transition and South Africa's first ten years of democracy will be looked at) and, South Africa in Southern Africa and Africa.

**SOC 762 Identity, culture and society 762 (30 credits)**

The module will review and debate theories and issues surrounding social identities and the politics of belonging which form much of the basis of social identification and human agency sociologically speaking. Ethnic, religious, generational and gender identities are some of the issues that could be dealt with.

**SOC 811 Demographic methods (2) 811 (20 credits)**

One of the basic tasks of researchers is to produce reliable estimates. This module reviews, explores and debates the theories, methods and techniques of gathering and evaluating large scale survey data.

**SOC 812 Advanced research methodology 812 (60 credits)**

This module further interrogates the methodological and epistemological debates of science. It deals with the literature review as the basis of all research and students will be required to do one in a chosen area. The module focuses on the empirical issues and methods of doing research as well as those of an ethical nature. It looks at a range of techniques of analysis. This module requires students to develop and write a full research proposal.

**SOC 830 Conflict management in the workplace 830 (30 credits)**

This module focuses on reviewing and interrogating theories and issues relevant to the analysis and understanding of conflict in the workplace sociologically speaking.

**SOC 857 Globalisation and development 857 (30 credits)**

This module reviews and debates the processes and issues of societal change and the competing theoretical explanations thereof sociologically speaking. The notion of globalization is interrogated.

**SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa 858 (30 credits)**

This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It will review and debate theories and ideas such as those dealing with race and ethnicity in South Africa (for example, Afrikaner nationalism); the political economy of apartheid; post-apartheid South Africa (themes such as reconciliation, transitional justice, the South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission, South Africa's negotiated transition and South Africa's first ten years of democracy will be looked at) and, South Africa in Southern Africa and Africa.

**SOC 859 Identity, culture and society 859 (30 credits)**

The module will review and debate theories and issues surrounding social identities and the politics of belonging which form much of the basis of social identification and human agency sociologically speaking. Ethnic, religious, generational and gender identities are some of the issues that could be dealt with.

**SOC 860 Civil society and the state 860 (30 credits)**

The module will critically assess theoretical and current debates surrounding social transformation in Africa and the roles of civil societies and states therein. Throughout, an emphasis will be placed on sociological perspectives, which by their nature stress the importance of situating power relations within a context of socio-economic and socio-cultural relations.

**SOC 861 Gender, family and households 861 (30 credits)**

This module focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. The module will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, HIV/Aids and its effects on family life and the household and on domestic violence.

**SOC 862 Sociology of work and organisations 862 (30 credits)**

The module will assess and debate issues and theories relevant to the realm of work and of organisations sociologically speaking. Questions such as: how the latter has been structured by various forms of the capitalist labour process; of how organisations operate and are managed and, of leadership will be addressed.

**SOC 890 Dissertation: Sociology 890 (240 credits)**

A full research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the discipline of Sociology is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**SOC 895 Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895 (120 credits)**

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the discipline of Sociology or of Industrial Sociology or of Gender Studies is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**SOC 900 Examination: Sociology 990**

Examination or justification of the thesis.



**SOC 990 Thesis: Sociology 900 (480 credits)**

A thesis based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The requirements of the thesis are to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of Sociology.

**STL 751 Political theory 751 (24 credits)**

An in-depth study and evaluation of the metatheoretical and theoretical foundations of modern politics. The emphasis is on the ideas and theories shaping politics in the contemporary world, as well as on the issues and changes in society that challenge established political theories.

**STL 752 Political policy studies 752 (24 credits)**

An advanced study of policy analysis. Policy analysis is an approach to public policy that aims to integrate and contextualise models and research. Special attention is given to meta-analysis (methods and approaches), meso-analysis and decision-making analysis.

**STL 753 South African politics 753 (24 credits)**

The study of South African politics with reference to political institutions, the political process, political issues and policy. The emphasis is on recent events and developments in the national and international political environment.

Emphasis is placed on political parties, organisations and institutions, the political system, the development of the political system, system adaptation, transformation and legitimacy, the political environment, elections, political leadership, policy and the development of policy.

**STL 754 Comparative politics 754 (24 credits)**

Emphasis is placed on the development of Comparative Politics; problems in the comparative study of political objects and in the evaluation of approaches and principles underlying comparative analysis; as well as the identification and evaluation of new approaches. This knowledge is applied to specific case studies.

**STL 801 Examination: Political Science 801 (120 credits)**

An examination on selected themes in the discipline of Political Science related to the topic of the mini-dissertation, determined in conjunction with the head of department.

**STL 890 Dissertation: Political Science 890 (240 credits)**

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**STL 896 Mini-dissertation: Political Science 896 (120 credits)**

A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 - 100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

**STL 900 Examination: Political Science 990**

An examination in Political Theory and in two additional prescribed subjects related to the topic of the thesis.

**STL 990 Thesis: Political Science 900 (480 credits)**

A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a

supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of Political Science.

**STW 751 Setswana literature: *Capita selecta* 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Setswana: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Medium of instruction: Setswana. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

**SWA 751 SiSwati literature: *Capita selecta* 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in siSwati: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Medium of instruction: siSwati. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

**SWL 780 Acoustics of speech 780 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

Introduction to the physics of sound (the propagation of sound, sound waves); basic attributes of sound (frequency, wavelengths, amplitude, phase, complex sounds, sound pressure, sound power) and other attributes of sound (absorption, reflection, refraction, diffraction, resonance).

**SWL 781 Communication and speech perception 781 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

Theories of auditory speech perception. Communication and communication variation. An overview of speech-, language and hearing disorders. Processing of sound.

**TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques 710 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

*\* Only for students who have not done any Translation modules at undergraduate level.*

Basic translation skills, such as source text analysis, translation methods and translation aids. Translation in a multilingual and multicultural speech community such as South Africa. Equivalence at word level and above word level. Equivalence at text level. Problems of equivalence in a variety of texts. Translation and language varieties such as dialects, code-switching, sociolects, etc. Translation of culture-bound texts. Practical translations of a limited variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

**TRL 711 HLT in Translation Practice (1) 711 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

*\* Prerequisite TRL 710 or TRL 351 (which requires TRL 151 & 251)*

This module focuses on the use and application of HLT (Human Language Technology) in translation practice. Issues covered are: Localisation, internationalisation and globalisation.

Translation and language technology. Introduction to the use of Computer-Assisted Translation (CAT) tools – translation memory (TM) and terminology management. Machine translation (MT). The use of electronic text corpora as translation resource, translator's aid and translators' tools, with specific reference to technical translation, mining for translation equivalents, and obtaining translation equivalents for terms that do not exist in the target language by utilising all electronic resources, but also term formation strategies, consultation with experts, using the Internet as 'consulting expert', etc.

Practical translations of a further variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

**TRL 751 Literary translation 751 (20 credits)**

*\* Choice of languages: Any two languages offered in the School of Languages.*

*At least one of the chosen languages must be Afrikaans or English*

Practical and theoretical aspects of literary translation are studied by means of both critical analyses of published translations, and practical translation assignments (prose and/or poetry). Historical, contextual and linguistic factors relevant to literary translation (as well as to the specific, chosen text) are taken into account. Longer, rather than shorter texts are used. Whenever possible, established authors and translators are invited to participate in the module.

**TRL 810 HLT in Translation Practice (2) 810 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

*\* Prerequisite: TRL 711*

Advanced translation principles and practice. Students apply their knowledge of the use of HLT (Human Language Technology) in translation practice. Specialisation in various types of translation such as technical translation, legal translation, literary translation (prose and/or poetry), administrative translation (service prose), translation of advertisements, etc. Students choose their field(s) of specialisation in consultation with the lecturer, using any language combination offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year. Where possible, practising translators specialising in the various types of translation are invited to participate in the module.

**TRL 851 Translation theory 851 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

*\* Requires: TRL 711*

Study of the main characteristics of, and comparison between various translation models, such as text-oriented, functional, process-centred and reception-based translation. The shift from prescriptive theory to descriptive work in the field of translation studies. Corpus-based Translation Studies (CTS); theory and practice; the use and application of HLT (Human Language Technology) in CTS.

**TTS 751 Academic writing skills 751 (10 credits) (Telematic)**

Academic writing, research skills and basic research methodology for language students, including planning of a time management schedule, analysing and interpreting a research topic, using primary and secondary sources, organising information and results into a well-structured document. Technical and ethical aspects of research are also addressed.

**TTS 890 Dissertation: Applied language studies 890 (240 credits)**

The student must prove in a research report of approximately 60 000 words (120 pages) his/her ability to plan and execute a scientific investigation on an approved topic from the field of Language Practice.

**TTS 895 Mini-dissertation 895 (60 credits)**

The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic in any of the following fields: lexicography, document or text design, technical and professional writing, language politics, planning and/or development, cross-cultural communication, second language acquisition, translation.

Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.

Length: 18 000 – 20 000 words.

**TTS 900 Examination: Applied Language Studies 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**TTS 990 Thesis: Applied Language Studies 990 (480 credits)**

The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) words his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of Applied Linguistics.

**UNI 780 GIS – An Overview 780 (30 credits)**

This module introduces GIS and places it within the broader context of managing and working with spatial data. It establishes key definitions and outlines some of the key concepts underpinning GIS. The module considers the historical development of GIS and its current role and applications.

**UNI 781 Spatial Data Modelling (1) 781 (30 credits)**

Basic spatial entities, which are the building blocks of any GIS project, are introduced. This module considers concepts of spatial data models and spatial data structures and illustrates their relevance for data capture, storage and manipulation in GIS applications.

**UNI 783 Geographic Database Theory (1) 783 (30 credits)**

GIS are databases. This module explains the database approach, examining the relational and object-oriented database models. It provides practical experience of database design and implementation and assesses the state of current databases in GIS software.

**UNI 785 Spatial Operations (1) 785 (30 credits)**

The range of functions available in GIS for the manipulation of spatial data is examined from a theoretical and practical viewpoint. The effects of the application of the functions to different types of data, and data models are studied. This module allows practical skills in the application of GIS to be developed in a problem-solving context.

**UNI 787 Data Acquisition 787 (30 credits)**

This module introduces the methods and problems of data acquisition in GIS. It examines data needs and constraints, sources of GIS data, finding and cataloguing data and data capture, conversion and integration.

**UNI 792 GIS Project Management 792 (30 credits)**

Project management is essential for effective GIS development. The module examines models and methods of project management.

**UVK 701 Public Recital 701 (72 credits)**

The student must present a public recital of at least 70 minutes.

**VKK 751 Key texts in visual culture 751 (20 credits)**

This module examines some of the seminal texts and theoretical frameworks in the developing fields of visual culture. Specific issues that will be dealt with include the links with cultural studies, the influence of the Birmingham Centre for Contemporary Cultural Studies, and the 'new art history'. The texts of theorists such as Benjamin, Hall, Mitchell and Mirzoeff are dealt with. The issues will be illustrated with reference to the South African context where applicable.

**VKK 752 South African visual culture 752 (20 credits)**

\* *Suggested prerequisite VKK 357*

This module explores aspects of contemporary South African visual culture within applicable critical, discursive and interpretive frameworks. Various sites and manifestations will be examined with cognisance of the particular polemics and dynamics inherent in South African visual culture. Attention is paid to visual constructs of identity in a variety of South African spatial practices. The influence of the tourist gaze, spatiality, surveillance and other mechanisms that construct visual identity and difference in visual culture are indicated.

**VKK 753 Branding and visual identity 753 (20 credits)**

This module examines the role of visual communication as a fundamental aspect in the creation of brands and corporate identities. It considers the concept and constituents of visual identity and how identity/brand design extends throughout the many ways in which an organisation, service or product is perceived. Visual developments, strategies and case studies in both traditional media and digital environments will be critically examined.

**VKK 754 Digital culture 754 (20 credits)**

The digitization of culture refers to the processes by which materiality is encrypted into archived electronic data. Digital culture manifests as the proliferation of multiple information processes running contiguously, whilst interacting, enhancing, surveilling and entertaining global consumers. This module deals specifically with topics relevant to the digital implosion and how this impacts on visual culture. Key concepts that will be discussed include biotechnology, informatics, cyberspace, cyborgism, prosthetics, interactivity, posthumanity, virtuality, artificial life and complexity.

**VKK 755 Mini-dissertation/essay 755 (40 credits)**

Students must submit a mini-dissertation/essay on an approved topic.

**VKK 890 Dissertation 890 (240 credits)**

Students must submit a dissertation on an approved topic.

**VKK 900 Examination: Visual Studies 900**

Examination or justification of the thesis.

**VKK 990 Thesis: Visual Studies 990 (480 credits)****VOS 895 Mini-dissertation: Counselling Psychology 895 (120 credits)****ZUL 751 isiZulu literature: *Capita selecta* 751 (20 credits) (Telematic)**

Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiZulu: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Medium of instruction: isiZulu. Will only be offered if sufficient number of students enrol.

**ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES IN OTHER FACULTIES**

**CENTRE FOR AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION**

**AAK 401 Introduction to severe disabilities 401**

This module will provide students with the definition of severe disabilities, and will cover the following relevant issues in the field of severe disabilities: traditional categories of severe disabilities, learning potential of persons with severe disabilities, impact of severe disabilities on the state of mind, self-image, learning, language, social skills, daily activities, leisure and community skills, impact of severe disabilities on emotional development and school readiness of learners with severe disabilities, best practices for educating learners with severe disabilities.

**AAK 402 Communication and functional literacy 402**

This module will cover the following relevant issues: principles of communication and literacy development, exploration of the interdependence of communication and literacy, communication modes and functions, literacy issues, identification of participation patterns as well as communication and literacy needs of each learner, introduction to Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC), overview of high and low technological AAC options available to the learners with little or no functional speech, introduction to instructional strategies, the pivotal role of the transdisciplinary team and AAC in the multilingual classroom.

**AAK 403 Collaborating: Transdisciplinary Team 403**

To familiarise the student with the organisation and functioning of transdisciplinary teams which would include family members, teachers, therapists, the learner with disability and their significant others.

**AAK 404 Inclusion of learners with severe disabilities 404**

To familiarise the student with the design of appropriate learning programmes, modules and lesson plans for learners with severe disabilities included in the classroom.

**AAK 405 The facilitation of life skills in learners with severe disabilities 405**

To familiarise students with the principles and practices in the design of appropriate learning programmes to facilitate the development of life skills for learners with severe disabilities.

**FACULTY OF NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES**

**VGE 701 Nutrition Science 701**

Nourishment is very important in the lifestyle of any people. Many problems that threaten the wellness of people arise from a lack of knowledge about nutrition. Nutrition is also very important in the preparation of sportsmen. In this module, the principles of nutrition are covered with specific approaches to work-like situations such as the "sport diet" and "carboloading". (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

<b>SCHOOL OF HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH</b>
---

**ACM 872 Individual study in public health 872**

This module enables students to select a topic with individual supervision for in-depth learning or research, usually around a topic that is not dealt with in similar depth in the normal curriculum.

**HEP 870 Critical issues in informed consent 870**

This module focuses on the centrality of informed consent in health research. The historical, philosophical and legal aspects of informed consent are outlined. Controversy surrounding informed consent procedures in vulnerable populations is highlighted, with particular reference to international health research associated with women, children and poverty. Students will develop an awareness of the complexity of these issues and be able to develop appropriate ethical responses.

**HEP 871 Culture, morality and comparative ethics 871**

This module will sensitise students to models of morality and ethics that are common in African settings and which differ from Western ethical approaches. Such approaches are often communal and contextual. Students will cover issues in cultural relativity and absolutism, and become aware of power differentials which impact on ethical health research work in the context of such culturally based moral diversity.

**HEP 872 Professional ethics in health research 872**

The module covers the interface between professional regulations, professional ethics, and research ethics, which is particularly important in international research and settings with poor regulatory infrastructure. Students will identify issues in health research that require the maintenance of high professional ethical standards and research integrity in the absence of clear regulatory or ethical guidelines.

**HEP 873 Behaviour and research 873**

This module aims to help learners identify the central role of behaviour in health research. Two particular aspects are given attention: the centrality of behavioural issues in ethical health research, as well as ethical issues in behavioural research. These are presented as complementary facets of ethical issues in health research. Case studies are used to examine the relation between behaviour and ethics in research.

**HEP 874 Ethical issues in community-based research 874**

This module addresses ethical issues of community entry and participation in health research, particularly in developing countries. Complex ethical issues arise at the interface between researchers and community. Students will identify multiple responsibilities that arise, and identify the shortcomings of traditional professional and research ethics principles in such settings. Students will resolve ethical dilemmas in community participation through critical reflection and interaction.

**HEP 875 Ethical issues in HIV/Aids vaccine trials 875**

This module exposes students to the complexities and controversies associated with ethical issues in HIV/Aids vaccine trials in developing countries, and covers relevant international and local ethical guidelines. Students will apply ethical thinking to particular circumstances in HIV vaccine research.

**HEP 876 Ethical issues in women's health research 876**

This module covers the particular history and dynamics of women's participation in health

research. The module will address the special ethical issues and politics associated with women's health research, with an emphasis on women in vulnerable populations; informed consent; women through the life cycle; power inequalities; and cultural issues and gender.

**HEP 877 Religion and ethics in health research 877**

This module sensitises students to different value systems informed by religion, and the implications of these for health research. It will examine the similarities and differences of some of the world's major and minor religions, and explore the ethical dimensions of such comparisons. Students will be taught to recognise such dimensions in health research contexts and to identify the problematic issue of moral relativism. Africa's major religions, Christianity, Islam and indigenous religions are discussed.

**HES 870 Children and health research 870**

This module covers the particular history and dynamics of children's participation in health research.

The module will address the special ethical issues and politics associated with health research on children, with emphasis on the relation with women's rights, children as vulnerable population, 'mental competence', informed assent vs informed consent; minimal risk research; participation in vaccine and drug trials.

**HET 870 Public health, ethics and human rights 870**

This module enables students to understand ethical and human rights reasoning in health interventions and research, and provides competence in ethical review of public health research and interventions. The module covers ethical and human rights approaches and applies them to public health. Students deal with threats to ethics or human rights in public health action, and with some specific areas: resource allocation, gender and research, environmental justice, international collaborative research.

**HET 872 Introduction to bioethics 872**

This module provides students with the foundations of bioethics in health care and research. Basic bioethical principles will be covered, as well as alternative bioethical frameworks; identification of bioethical dilemmas and skills for resolving these systematically. Major international guidelines and codes will be covered.

**HET 873 Evaluation of research designs 873**

This module enables students to evaluate the design adequacy of research proposals, so that the ethical aspects of the research can be evaluated. Students will learn to evaluate the following aspects of medical, epidemiological, and social health research designs: elements of sound research design; research design implementation; research capacity and resources.

**HET 874 Introduction to human rights for health researchers 874**

This module gives students an awareness of human rights implications of health research, and will provide a basic introduction to human rights, international covenants and other relevant material; it refers specifically to the South African Bill of Rights and to other relevant African documents in law and human rights, and encourages students to apply these to health research.

**HET 875 Introduction to health law and health research 875**

This module exposes students to a legal approach to health research, and will specifically assist students in identifying legal principles and issues relevant to health research. Basic



principles of South African and African health law related to health research will be covered.

#### **HET 876 Institutionalising ethical review of health research 876**

This module focuses on implementing institutional ethics review of research. It covers all aspects of Ethics Review Committees: functioning; requirements and existing guidelines; different models; relationships with host institutions; the role of GCP guidelines; and facilitating and maintaining institutional change. Role-plays and participation in actual Ethics Review Committees will enhance the practical nature of this module.

#### **HET 877 Ethical issues in international collaborative health research 877**

Ethical issues in international health research and concerns about exploitation of vulnerable populations are becoming increasingly prominent.

This module identifies risks and concerns, discusses globalisation of health research, and reviews national and international mechanisms to deal with these, particularly in the context of Africa and research in rural areas. Case studies and group discussions will be used.

#### **HET 878 Practical ethics committee participation 878**

This module will provide students with vital practical experience in attending research ethics committee meetings in a variety of settings. Trainees will be asked to contribute to ethics review of actual research protocols, and trainees will have to integrate and apply the theories and skills acquired in other modules of this course. Assignments encouraging critical reflection will be set.

#### **HET 879 Bioethics and Health Care Research Ethics 879**

Visit to Kennedy Institute of Ethics and Johns Hopkins University: School of Public Health, USA for self funded students in Health research ethics.

This 4 week module includes the following activities:

1. *Intensive short course in international research ethics (1 week)*: Taught by Drs. Nancy Kass and Andrea Ruff for international researchers and includes lectures on ethics principles, informed consent, justice, future obligations, ethics and study design, and vaccines.
2. *Intensive Bioethics Course, Kennedy Institute of Ethics, Georgetown University (1 week)*: Targeted at health professionals of varied backgrounds. While it does not focus primarily on research ethics, this is one of the best intensive introductions to bioethics in the world.
3. *Informal interactions and special seminar with Johns Hopkins-Fogarty bioethics fellows*: The Bioethics Institute has a Fogarty award to train African professionals in bioethics and research ethics. These fellows are in residence in Baltimore from January to July so that SARETI trainees arrive in time for the last month of their residence. It will be an ideal time for the groups to network and to share experiences and practicum goals. Trainees from both programmes will each give a half hour presentation.
4. *One-day visit to the Office of Human Research Protections (OHRP)*: Trainees will hear about the new international assurances and have an opportunity to ask questions about how the U.S. system works, how the federal government oversees local IRBs, etc.
5. *Special bioethics seminars at the Johns Hopkins Bioethics Institute*: Two special seminars for trainees with Bioethics Institute faculty in which faculty staff present on their current or past work, on any number of possible topics. The purpose of these seminars is to introduce SARETI trainees to topics in bioethics that they may be

less familiar with, and to allow time for discussion with additional scholars in the field.

SARETI (NIH) funding for this module is only available for the three fully funded Master's trainees. Anyone else interested in taking this module will have to carry the costs over and above normal tuition fees.

### **PHM 870 Learning in Public Health 870**

This is the first (one-week) module at the beginning of the year focussing on learning. At the end of this week, you will have a much better understanding of what you actually want to achieve in public health and what you need to learn to get there. You will probably also have changed your views on learning: from individual surface learning and memorization, to valuing deep learning often in a group context. Finally, you will have achieved the ability to use the ever-increasing knowledge in health, philosophy, and ethics that are generated on the internet to your own best advantage.

<b>SCHOOL OF INFORMATION SCIENCE</b>
--------------------------------------

### **OKT 880 The theory of Development Communication 880**

This module will focus on human development and the principle of participatory communication. It will examine communication theory and processes especially with regard to communication and change.

The student should be able to work effectively with others in establishing participative development communication principles, collect, analyse and critically evaluate existing literature on development communication, and demonstrate that communication forms an integral part of development practices.

### **OKT 881 Management of development communication 881**

This module will be presented from a management perspective and will examine the role of development within the strategic management processes of an organisation. It will include the evaluation of development projects to suit the strategic objectives of the organisation and how to manage communication within a development project.

### **OKT 882 The practice of Development Communication 882**

The focus of this module is the practical side of development communication. It includes: methods to research the target audience, action programmes for communication campaigns in communities and the different channels that can be used for the dissemination of development messages. It also contains a component in which a development message must be designed by taking into account target group, appropriate channel and distribution.

### **OKT 883 Information centres and Development Communication 883**

This module will focus on the role of information centres in disseminating development information. Centres that will be studied as possible distribution points will include community libraries, telecentres and multi-purpose community centres.

### **OKT 890 Development Communication: Dissertation 890**

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project.

### **OKT 895 Mini-dissertation: Development Communication 895**

A report (80-100 pages) on an approved research project.

<b>PRIZES/MEDALS IN THE FACULTY</b>
-------------------------------------

<b>Name</b>	<b>Donor</b>	<b>Award</b>
Abe Getz Prizes for Semitic Languages	Mr A Getz	The best master student in Semitic Languages.
ATKV Prize	ATKV	To an honours student for remarkable achievement in Afrikaans Linguistics.
BBC History Magazine Honours Award	BBC History Magazine/Jacklin Enterprises	For the best assignment in the compulsory section of the honours degree in History.
Dr Hanisch Book Prize	SA Archaeological Society (Witwatersrand Branch)	For outstanding achievement in Archaeology at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
G�rard Johannes Joubert Prize	Prof Dr DM Joubert	To a non-Afrikaans speaking student for outstanding achievement in Afrikaans, at undergraduate or postgraduate level.
Historical Association Award for Cultural History	Historical Association of SA	To the student with the best achievement in Cultural History at honours level.
Historical Association Award for History	Historical Association of SA	To the student with the best achievement in History at honours level.
Human and Rousseau Prize	Human and Rousseau Publishers	To the honours student for the best independent essay on a literary topic.
JL van Schaik Prize for History	JL van Schaik Publishers	For the best achievement in History at honours level.
Kagisano AAC Prize	Kagisano	To the honours student with the best progress in Augmentative and Alternative Communication.
Mayer Johnson Outstanding AAC (Hons) Student Award	Mayer Johnson Co from the USA	For the best achievement at honours level in Augmentative and Alternative Communication.
Netherlands Embassy Book Prize	Ambassade van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden	For the best achievement in the division Dutch Linguistics and Literature.
Netherlands Embassy Book Prize	Ambassade van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden	To the best student in an aspect of Dutch Cultural History.
Oxford University Press Award	Oxford University Press	For the top English Honours student. <i>*(For the top student completing English Honours. All English Honours lecturers decide on the recipient.)</i>

<b>Name</b>	<b>Donor</b>	<b>Award</b>
SAMA Gauteng Prize for Museology	Gauteng Regional Branch of the South African Museum Association	To the student with the best achievement in his/her studies for the: Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies; Honours degree specialising in Heritage and Museum Studies; Master's degree specialising in Heritage and Museum Studies.
SASCH Prize for Cultural History	SA Society for Cultural History (Gauteng Regional Branch)	To the honours student with the best achievement in Cultural History.
Semantic Compaction Systems Student Award	Semantic Compaction Pty (Ltd)	For the M(AAC) student with an outstanding research thesis in Augmentative and Alternative Communication.
<i>Studio sapientia</i> crescit Floating Trophy	Linda Davis & Harriët Klopper	To the honours student with the best achievement in the Criminology modules.
Tafelberg Publishers Prize	Tafelberg Publishers	For the best honours student in the Department of Afrikaans.

*The Afrikaans text of this publication is the official version and will be given precedence in the interpretation of the content.*